

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

FORM SB-2  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

---

**ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**  
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

<b>Delaware</b>	<b>3841</b>	<b>83-0221517</b>
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176**  
**Dallas, Texas 75207**  
**(214) 905-5100**  
(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's  
Principal Executive Offices)

**Stephen B. Thompson**  
**Chief Financial Officer**  
**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176**  
**Dallas, Texas 75207**  
**(214) 905-5100**  
(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of  
Agent for Service)

---

with a copy to:  
**John J. Concannon III, Esq.**  
**Bingham McCutchen LLP**  
**150 Federal Street**  
**Boston, MA 02110**  
**(617) 951-8000**

---

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public:**  
**As soon as practicable after the effective date hereof.**

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If delivery of the Prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Security	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share	10,757,864 (1)	\$2.60 (5)	\$27,970,447	\$ 859 (5)
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share	3,649,880 (2)	\$2.60 (5)	\$ 9,489,688	\$ 292 (5)
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share	772,728 (3)	\$2.60 (5)	\$ 2,009,093	\$ 62 (5)
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share	1,380,047 (4)	\$2.60 (5)	\$ 3,588,123	\$ 111 (5)
<b>Total Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share</b>	<b>16,560,519</b>		<b>\$43,057,351</b>	<b>\$ 1,324 (5)</b>

(1) 10,757,864 shares are issuable to selling stockholders upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock.

(2) 3,649,880 shares are issuable to selling stockholders upon exercise of warrants for the purchase of shares of the Registrant's Common Stock at \$3.50.

(3) 772,728 shares are issuable to selling stockholders upon exercise of warrants for the purchase of shares of the Registrant's Common Stock at \$1.35 per share.

(4) 1,380,047 shares of Common Stock that may be issued as dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock.

(5) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act of 1933. For the purposes of this table, we have used the

average of the high and low prices as reported on the OTC Bulletin Board on December 7, 2007.

Pursuant to Rule 416, there are also being registered such additional securities as may be issued to prevent dilution resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions as a result of the anti-dilution provisions contained in the warrants and certificate of the Series A Preferred Stock.

**THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.**

---

---

**INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION OR AMENDMENT. A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING TO THESE SECURITIES HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT BECOMES EFFECTIVE. THIS PROSPECTUS IS NOT AN OFFER TO SELL AND IS NOT A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY IN ANY STATE IN WHICH AN OFFER, SOLICITATION, OR SALE IS NOT PERMITTED.**

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED \_\_\_\_\_, 2007

PROSPECTUS

**ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

16,560,519 Shares of Common Stock

This Prospectus relates to the offer and sale of up to 16,560,519 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Access”) by certain stockholders of Access, namely SCO Capital Partners LLC, (“SCO”) and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners LP and Beach Capital LLC), Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Enable Growth Partners LP, Dennis Lavalley, Lake End Capital LLC, Midsummer Investment, Ltd., Oracle Partners LP and affiliates (Oracle Institutional Partners LP, Oracle Offshore Ltd., SAM Oracle Investments, Inc.) Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd., Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd., Brio Capital LP, Catalytix LDC Life Science Hedge AC, Cobblestone Asset Management LLC, Cranshire Capital LP and Rodman and Renshaw LLC.

Access is not selling any shares of common stock in this offering and therefore will not receive any of the proceeds from this offering. However, if the warrants are exercised, Access will receive the proceeds from such exercise if payment is made in cash. All costs associated with this registration will be borne by Access.

The shares of common stock are being offered for sale by the selling stockholders at prices established on the OTC Bulletin Board during the term of this offering. On December 7, 2007, the last reported sale price of our common stock was \$2.57 per share. Our common stock is presently listed on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol “ACCP”. These prices will fluctuate based on the demand for the shares of common stock.

Brokers or dealers effecting transactions in these shares should confirm that the shares are registered under the applicable state law or that an exemption from registration is available.

No underwriter or person has been engaged to facilitate the sale of shares of common stock in this offering. None of the proceeds from the sale of stock by the selling stockholders will be placed in escrow, trust or any similar account.

**These securities are speculative and involve a high degree of risk.  
You should purchase securities only if you can afford a complete loss of your investment.**

**See “Risk factors” beginning on page 6.**

---

**These securities have not been approved or disapproved by the Securities and Exchange Commission or any state securities commission nor has the Securities and Exchange**

**Commission or any state securities commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS IS , 2007.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
EXPLANATORY NOTE	1
ABOUT ACCESS	1
SUMMARY OF THE OFFERING	4
SUMMARY CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION	5
RISK FACTORS	6
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	15
SELLING STOCKHOLDERS	16
USE OF PROCEEDS	18
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	18
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND	
RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	21
DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS	32
MANAGEMENT - DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS	45
LEGAL PROCEEDINGS	57
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	57
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS	62
MARKET FOR OUR COMMON STOCK	63
SELECTED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION	65
SUPPLEMENTARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION	65
QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK	65
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	67
EXPERTS	69
LEGAL MATTERS	69
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	69
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

**WE HAVE NOT AUTHORIZED ANY DEALER, SALESPERSON OR OTHER PERSON TO GIVE ANY INFORMATION OR TO MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS NOT CONTAINED IN THIS PROSPECTUS OR ANY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT. YOU MUST NOT RELY ON ANY UNAUTHORIZED INFORMATION. NEITHER THIS PROSPECTUS NOR ANY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS AN OFFER TO SELL OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY ANY OF THESE SECURITIES IN ANY JURISDICTION WHERE AN OFFER OR SOLICITATION IS NOT PERMITTED. NO SALE MADE PURSUANT TO THIS PROSPECTUS SHALL, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, CREATE ANY IMPLICATION THAT THERE HAS NOT BEEN ANY CHANGE IN OUR AFFAIRS SINCE THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS.**

---

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this Prospectus. This summary does not contain all the information you should consider before investing in shares of our common stock. You should read this entire Prospectus carefully, including “Risk Factors” beginning on page 6 and our financial statements and the notes to those financial statements beginning on F-1 before making an investment decision.

### EXPLANATORY NOTE

Of the 16,560,519 shares being registered for sale in this offering:

- (1) 7,242,200 of such shares relate to shares of common stock underlying Series A Preferred Stock and common stock warrants which were issued to SCO and affiliates on November 13, 2007 in exchange for the cancellation of \$6,000,000 of principal amount of convertible promissory notes plus interest originally issued to Lake End Capital LLC and SCO and affiliates on February 16, 2006 (\$5,000,000), October 24, 2006 (\$500,000) and December 6, 2006, (\$500,000). The Company had previously registered the common stock underlying \$5,000,000 of the convertible notes issued on a registration statement on Form S-1 Registration Statement No. 333-135734, which was declared effective on August 7, 2006.
- (2) 2,186,549 of such shares relate to shares of common stock underlying Series A Preferred Stock and common stock warrants which were issued to Oracle and affiliates on November 13, 2007 in exchange for the cancellation of \$4,015,000 of principal amount of convertible promissory notes plus interest as amended, originally issued to Oracle on September 13, 2000. The Company had previously registered the common stock underlying such convertible notes on a registration statement on Form S-1 Registration Statement No. 333-135734 which was declared effective on August 7, 2006.
- (3) 4,978,995 of such shares relate to shares of common stock underlying Series A Preferred Stock and common stock warrants acquired by new and certain previously existing investors. Such shares include 1,499,999 shares underlying Series A Preferred Stock and common stock warrants by purchased by SCO and affiliates and 3,478,996 shares underlying Series A Preferred Stock and common stock warrants purchased by new investors.
- (4) 1,380,047 of such shares relate to common stock dividends which may be paid on the Series A Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock accrues dividends at the rate of 6% per annum. Subject to certain conditions being met, Access in its sole discretion may choose to pay these dividends in shares of common stock rather than cash. The common stock dividend shares being resistered represents anticipated dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock over 2 years assuming a fixed market price of \$2.70 per share for Access common stock.
- (5) 772,728 of such shares relate to shares of common stock underlying common stock warrants acquired by Lake End Capital LLC and SCO and affiliates in October and December 2006 for the aggregate issuance of \$1,000,000 of convertible promissory notes.

### ABOUT ACCESS

#### Company Overview

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Access”) is a Delaware corporation. Access is an emerging biopharmaceutical company developing products for use in the treatment of cancer, the



supportive care of cancer, and other disease states. Access' product for the management of oral mucositis, MuGard™, has received marketing clearance by the FDA as a device. Access' lead clinical development program for the drug candidate ProLindac™ (formerly known as AP5346) is in Phase 2 clinical testing. Access also has advanced drug delivery technologies including Cobalamin™ mediated oral drug delivery and targeted delivery.

Together with Access' subsidiaries, Access has proprietary patents or rights to one technology approved for marketing and three drug delivery technology platforms:

- MuGard™ (mucoadhesive liquid technology),
- synthetic polymer targeted delivery,
- Cobalamin-mediated oral delivery,
- Cobalamin-mediated targeted delivery.

## Products

Access used its drug delivery technologies to develop the following products and product candidates:

### Access Drug Portfolio

<u>Compound</u>	<u>Originator</u>	<u>Technology</u>	<u>Indication</u>	<u>Clinical Stage (1)</u>
MuGard™	Access	Mucoadhesive liquid	Mucositis	Marketing clearance received
ProLindac™ (Polymer Platinate, AP5346) (2)	Access - U London	Synthetic polymer	Cancer	Phase 2
Oral Insulin	Access	Cobalamin	Diabetes	Pre-Clinical
Oral Delivery System	Access	Cobalamin	Various	Pre-Clinical
Cobalamin-Targeted Therapeutics	Access	Cobalamin	Anti-tumor	Pre-Clinical

(1) For more information, see “Government Regulation” for description of clinical stages.

(2) Licensed from the School of Pharmacy, The University of London. Subject to a 1% royalty and milestone payments on sales.

### Other Key Developments

On November 7, 2007, we entered into securities purchase agreements (the “Purchase Agreements”) with accredited investors whereby we agreed to sell 954,000 shares of a newly created series of our preferred stock, designated “Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock”, par value \$0.01 per share, for an issue price of \$10,000 per share, (the “Series A Preferred Stock”) and agreed to issue warrants to purchase 1,589,999 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price for the Series A Preferred Stock and Warrants of \$9,540,001. The shares of Series A Preferred Stock are convertible into common stock at the initial conversion price of \$3.00 per share.

As a condition to closing, SCO Capital Partners, LLC and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 Secured Convertible Notes, also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for an additional 1,836,051 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 1,122,031 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, and Oracle Partners LP and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$4,015,000 Convertible Notes also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for 437,310 shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 728,850 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share. SCO Capital Partners, LLC currently has two designees serving on our Board of Directors. In connection with the exchange of the notes, all security interests and liens relating thereto were terminated.

As a condition to closing, we entered into an Investor Rights Agreement with each of the investors purchasing shares of Series A Preferred Stock our Board of Directors approved with respect to the shareholder rights plan any action necessary under our shareholder rights plan to accommodate the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock and warrants without triggering the applicability of the shareholder rights plan. The Investor Rights Agreement grants certain registration and other rights to each of the investors.

In connection with the sale and issuance of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, we entered into a Director Designation Agreement whereby we agreed to continue SCO’s right

to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of Directors of Access.

On August 27, 2007, we signed a definitive licensing agreement with SpePharm Holding, B.V. under which SpePharm will market Access' product MuGard in Europe.

On August 1, 2007, we announced that Esteban Cvitkovic, a member of our board of directors as Vice Chairman Europe, agreed to an expanded role as Senior Director, Oncology Clinical R&D.

On April 19, 2007, we announced we had entered into an agreement to acquire Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, upon consummation of the acquisition, Somanta's preferred and common shareholders would receive an aggregate of 1.5 million shares of Access' common stock. The Somanta stockholders approved the proposed transaction at the stockholders' meeting on August 17, 2007. The closing of the transaction is subject to numerous conditions including receipt of necessary approvals. There can be no assurance that the transaction will be consummated or if consummated that it will be on the terms described herein. Each of the parties currently has the right to terminate the Merger Agreement.

On April 26, 2007, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement with Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. in order for Access to loan Somanta amounts to keep certain of their licenses and vendors current. As of September 30, 2007 we have loaned Somanta \$859,000.

All shares and per share information reflect a one for five reverse stock split effected June 5, 2006.

On December 8, 2006 Access amended its 2005 Asset Sale Agreement with Uluru, Inc. Access received from Uluru an upfront payment of \$4.9 million, received an additional \$350,000 on April 9, 2007 and in the future could receive potential milestones of up to \$4.8 million based on Uluru sales. The amendment agreement included the anniversary payment due October 12, 2006, the early payment of the two year anniversary payment, and a payment in satisfaction of certain future milestones. Access also transferred to Uluru certain patent applications that Access had previously licensed to Uluru under the 2005 License Agreement. Under a new agreement, Access has acquired a license from Uluru to utilize the nanoparticle aggregate technology contained in the transferred patent applications for subcutaneous, intramuscular, intra-peritoneal and intra-tumoral drug delivery. Additionally, one future milestone was increased by \$125,000.

On October 12, 2005, Access sold its oral/topical care business unit to Uluru, Inc, a private Delaware corporation, for up to \$18.8 million to focus on Access' technologies in oncology and oral drug delivery. The products and technologies sold to Uluru included amlexanox 5% paste (marketed under the trade names Aphthasol® and Aptheal®), OraDisc™, Zindaclin® and Residerm® and all of Access' assets related to these products. In addition, Access sold to Uluru its nanoparticle hydrogel aggregate technology which could be used for applications such as local drug delivery and tissue filler in dental and soft tissue applications. Access received a license from Uluru for certain applications of the technology. The CEO of Uluru is Kerry P. Gray, the former CEO of Access. In conjunction with the sale transaction, Access received a fairness opinion from a nationally recognized investment banking firm.

At the closing of the sale to Uluru, Access received \$8.7 million. In addition, in connection with the Amended Asset Sale Agreement in December 2006, Access received \$4.9 million and received an additional \$350,000 on April 9, 2007 for the first and second anniversary payments and settlement of certain milestones. Access recorded \$550,000 less \$173,000 tax expense as revenue from the discontinued operations in 2006.

Access was incorporated in Wyoming in 1974 as Chemex Corporation, and in 1983 Access changed its name to Chemex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Access changed its state of incorporation from Wyoming to Delaware on June 30, 1989. In 1996 Access merged with Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a private Texas corporation, and changed its name to Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Access' principal executive office is located at 2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176, Dallas, Texas 75207; Access' telephone number is (214) 905-5100.



## SUMMARY OF THE OFFERING

This offering relates to the sale of common stock by certain persons who are the selling stockholders who intend to sell up to 16,560,519 shares of common stock, consisting of (1) 10,757,864 shares are issuable to selling stockholders upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock, (2) 3,649,880 shares are issuable to selling stockholders upon exercise of warrants for the purchase of shares of the Registrant's Common Stock at \$3.50, including shares issuable to selling stockholders upon exercise of warrants for the purchase of shares of the Registrant's Common Stock at \$3.50 received as placement agent fees pursuant to the sale of Series A Preferred Stock, (3) 772,728 shares are issuable to selling stockholders upon the exercise of warrants for the purchase of shares of the Registrant's Common Stock at \$1.35 per share and (4) 1,380,047 shares of Common Stock that may be issued as dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock.

In connection with the Closing, our Board of Directors approved any actions necessary to cancel, redeem or amend our shareholders rights plan to accommodate the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock and warrants.

Unless a holder of Series A Preferred Stock either elected otherwise prior to the purchase of such preferred stock or elects otherwise upon not less than 61 days prior written notice, its ability to convert its Series A Preferred Stock into common stock or to vote on an as-if-converted to common stock basis is restricted pursuant to a beneficial ownership cap to the extent that such conversion would result in the holder owning more than 4.99% of our issued and outstanding common stock or voting together with the common stock on an as-if-converted to common stock basis in respect of more than 4.99% of our issued and outstanding common stock. The warrants issued in connection with the Series A Preferred Stock are subject to a similar beneficial ownership cap restriction on their exercise. SCO Capital Partners LLC, SCO Capital Partners, L.P. and Beach Capital LLC have elected not to be governed by these restrictions.

Our registration of these shares does not necessarily mean that the selling shareholders will convert or exercise the any of these shares or warrants or sell any or all of the shares of our common stock that we are registering.

Common stock offered by Access:	None.
Common stock offered by selling shareholders:	16,560,519 shares, which includes 10,757,864 shares issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock, 3,649,880 issuable upon exercise of warrants, 1,380,047 shares to be issued as dividends and 772,728 issuable upon exercise of warrants as described above.
Common stock outstanding:	As of December 10, 2007, 3,575,114 shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding.
Offering Price:	To be determined by the prevailing market price for the shares at the time of the sale or in negotiated transactions.
Proceeds to Access:	We will not receive proceeds from the resale of shares by the selling shareholders. If the warrants described herein are fully exercised without using any applicable cashless exercise provisions, we will receive approximately \$13,817,763 in cash from the warrant holders.

Use of proceeds:

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by any selling shareholder of our common stock offered hereby, although in the event that the warrants are fully exercised without using any applicable cashless exercise provisions, we will receive approximately \$13,817,763 in cash. We intend to use these proceeds, if any, for general corporate purposes.

OTC Bulletin Board Symbol:

ACCP:OB

## SUMMARY CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following summary condensed consolidated financial information as of and for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005, 2004, 2003, and 2002 have been derived from our audited financial statements. The financial information as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2007 and 2006 is derived from our unaudited condensed financial statements. The summary condensed consolidated financial information set forth below should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30		For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2007	2006	2006	2005	2004	2003	2002
(in thousands, except amounts per share)							
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive</b>							
<b>Loss Data:</b>							
Total revenues	\$ 6	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 89
Operating loss	(4,988)	(4,129)	(5,175)	(9,622)	(6,003)	(5,426)	(5,925)
Interest and miscellaneous income	72	278	294	100	226	279	594
Interest and other expense	(3,277)	(5,244)	(7,436)	(2,100)	(1,385)	(1,281)	(1,278)
Unrealized loss on fair value of warrants	-	(1,107)	(1,107)	-	-	-	-
Income tax benefit	-	-	173	4,067	-	-	-
Loss from continuing operations	(8,193)	(10,202)	(13,251)	(7,555)	(7,162)	(6,428)	(6,520)
Discontinued operations net of taxes (\$173 in 2006 and \$4,067 in 2005)	-	-	377	5,855	(3,076)	(507)	(2,864)
Net loss	(8,193)	(10,202)	(12,874)	(1,700)	(10,238)	(6,935)	(9,384)
<b>Common Stock Data:</b>							
Net loss per basic and diluted common share	\$ (2.31)	\$ (2.89)	\$ (3.65)	\$ (0.53)	\$ (3.38)	\$ (2.61)	\$ (3.58)
Weighted average basic and diluted common shares outstanding	3,544	3,531	3,532	3,237	3,032	2,653	2,621
<hr/>							
	<u>September 30,</u>		<u>December 31,</u>				
	2007	2006	2006	2005	2004	2003	2002
(in thousands)							
<b>Consolidated Balance</b>							
<b>Sheet Data:</b>							
Cash, cash equivalents and short term investments	\$ 1,176	\$ 705	\$ 4,389	\$ 474	\$ 2,261	\$ 2,587	\$ 9,776
Restricted cash	-	-	-	103	1,284	649	468
Total assets	3,500	7,073	6,426	7,213	11,090	11,811	19,487



Deferred revenue, net	1,167	173	173	173	1,199	1,184	1,199
Convertible notes, net							
of discount	16,906	17,608	8,833	7,636	13,530	13,530	13,530
Total liabilities	20,691	21,272	16,313	11,450	17,751	17,636	18,998
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(17,191)	(14,199)	(9,887)	(4,237)	(6,661)	(5,825)	489

---

## RISK FACTORS

*Any investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, which we believe represent certain of the material risks to our business, together with the information contained elsewhere in this Prospectus, before you make a decision to invest in our company.*

**Without obtaining adequate capital funding, Access may not be able to continue as a going concern.**

The report of Access' independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006 contained a fourth explanatory paragraph to reflect its significant doubt about Access' ability to continue as a going concern as a result of Access' history of losses and Access' liquidity position. If Access is unable to obtain adequate capital funding in the future, Access may not be able to continue as a going concern, which would have an adverse effect on Access' business and operations, and investors' investment in Access may decline.

**Access has experienced a history of losses, Access expects to incur future losses and Access may be unable to obtain necessary additional capital to fund operations in the future.**

Access has recorded minimal revenue to date and Access has incurred a cumulative operating loss of approximately \$8.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2007. Net losses for the years ended 2006, 2005 and 2004 were \$12,874,000, \$1,700,000 and \$10,238,000, respectively. Access' losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in research and development activities related to Access' efforts to develop clinical drug candidates and from the associated administrative costs. Access expects to incur additional operating losses over the next several years. Access also expects cumulative losses to increase if Access expands research and development efforts and preclinical and clinical trials. Access' net cash burn rate for the nine months ended September 30, 2007 was approximately \$435,000 per month. Access projects its net cash burn rate from operations for the next 13 months to be approximately \$525,000 per month. Capital expenditures are forecasted to be minor for the next 13 months.

Access requires substantial capital for its development programs and operating expenses, to pursue regulatory clearances and to prosecute and defend its intellectual property rights. Access believes that its existing capital resources, interest income, product sales, royalties and revenue from possible licensing agreements and collaborative agreements will be sufficient to fund its currently expected operating expenses and capital requirements through the end of 2008. Access will need to raise substantial additional capital to support its ongoing operations.

If Access does raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, further dilution to existing stockholders would result and future investors may be granted rights superior to those of existing stockholders. If adequate funds are not available to Access through additional equity offerings, Access may be required to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more of its research and development programs or to obtain funds by entering into arrangements with collaborative partners or others that require Access to issue additional equity securities or to relinquish rights to certain technologies or drug candidates that Access would not otherwise issue or relinquish in order to continue independent operations.

**Access has issued and outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock with rights and preferences superior to those of its common stock.**

The issued and outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock grants the holders of such preferred stock anti-dilution, dividend and liquidations rights that are superior to those held by the holders of our common stock. Should Access issue additional shares of common stock for a price below \$3.00 per share, the conversion price of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be

lowered to the lowest issue price below \$3.00 per share which will have the effect of diluting the holders of our common stock.

**Access does not have operating revenue and it may never attain profitability.**

To date, Access has funded its operations primarily through private sales of common stock, preferred stock and convertible notes. Contract research payments and licensing fees from corporate alliances and mergers have also provided funding for its operations. Its ability to achieve significant revenue or profitability depends upon its ability to successfully complete the development of drug candidates, to develop and obtain patent protection and regulatory approvals for Access' drug candidates and to manufacture and commercialize the resulting drugs. Access sold its only revenue producing assets to Uluru, Inc. in October 2005. Access is not expecting any revenues in the short-term from its other assets. Furthermore, Access may not be able to ever successfully identify, develop, commercialize, patent, manufacture, obtain required regulatory approvals and market any additional products. Moreover, even if Access does identify, develop, commercialize, patent, manufacture, and obtain required regulatory approvals to market additional products, Access may not generate revenues or royalties from commercial sales of these products for a significant number of years, if at all. Therefore, its proposed operations are subject to all the risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise. In the next few years, its revenues may be limited to minimal product sales and royalties, any amounts that Access receives under strategic partnerships and research or drug development collaborations that Access may establish and, as a result, Access may be unable to achieve or maintain profitability in the future or to achieve significant revenues in order to fund its operations.

**Although Access and Somanta expect that the merger will result in benefits to the combined company, if the merger is consummated, the combined company may not realize those benefits because of integration and other challenges.**

Access' ability to realize the anticipated benefits of the merger will depend, in part, on the ability of Access to integrate the business of Somanta with the business of Access. The combination of two independent companies is a complex, costly and time-consuming process. This process may disrupt the business of either or both of the companies, and may not result in the full benefits expected by Access and Somanta. The difficulties of combining the operations of the companies include, among others:

- unanticipated issues in integrating information, communications and other systems;
- retaining key employees;
- consolidating corporate and administrative infrastructures;
- the diversion of management's attention from ongoing business concerns; and
- coordinating geographically separate organizations.

We cannot assure you that the combination of Somanta with Access will be completed, and if it is whether it will result in the realization of the full benefits anticipated from the merger. At this time each of Access and Somanta may terminate the Merger Agreement.

**Access may not successfully commercialize its drug candidates.**

Access' drug candidates are subject to the risks of failure inherent in the development of pharmaceutical products based on new technologies, and its failure to develop safe commercially viable drugs would severely limit its ability to become profitable or to achieve significant revenues. Access may be unable to successfully commercialize Access' drug candidates because:

- some or all of its drug candidates may be found to be unsafe or ineffective or otherwise fail to meet applicable regulatory standards or receive necessary regulatory

clearances;

- its drug candidates, if safe and effective, may be too difficult to develop into commercially viable drugs;
- it may be difficult to manufacture or market its drug candidates on a large scale;
- proprietary rights of third parties may preclude it from marketing its drug candidates; and
- third parties may market superior or equivalent drugs.

**The success of Access' research and development activities, upon which Access primarily focuses, is uncertain.**

Access' primary focus is on its research and development activities and the commercialization of compounds covered by proprietary biopharmaceutical patents and patent applications. Research and development activities, by their nature, preclude definitive statements as to the time required and costs involved in reaching certain objectives. Actual research and development costs, therefore, could exceed budgeted amounts and estimated time frames may require extension. Cost overruns, unanticipated regulatory delays or demands, unexpected adverse side effects or insufficient therapeutic efficacy will prevent or substantially slow Access' research and development effort and Access' business could ultimately suffer. Access anticipates that it will remain principally engaged in research and development activities for an indeterminate, but substantial, period of time.

**Access may be unable to successfully develop, market, or commercialize its products or its product candidates without establishing new relationships and maintaining current relationships.**

Access' strategy for the research, development and commercialization of its potential pharmaceutical products may require it to enter into various arrangements with corporate and academic collaborators, licensors, licensees and others, in addition to its existing relationships with other parties. Specifically, Access may seek to joint venture, sublicense or enter other marketing arrangements with parties that have an established marketing capability or Access may choose to pursue the commercialization of such products on its own. Access may, however, be unable to establish such additional collaborative arrangements, license agreements, or marketing agreements as Access may deem necessary to develop, commercialize and market Access' potential pharmaceutical products on acceptable terms. Furthermore, if Access maintains and establishes arrangements or relationships with third parties, its business may depend upon the successful performance by these third parties of their responsibilities under those arrangements and relationships.

Access' ability to successfully commercialize, and market Access' product candidates could be limited if a number of these existing relationships were terminated.

Furthermore, its strategy with respect to its polymer platinate program is to enter into a licensing agreement with a pharmaceutical company pursuant to which the further costs of developing a product would be shared with its licensing partner. Although Access has had discussions with potential licensing partners with respect to its polymer platinate program, to date Access has not entered into any licensing arrangement. Access may be unable to execute its licensing strategy for polymer platinate.

**Access may be unable to successfully manufacture its products and its product candidates in clinical quantities or for commercial purposes without the assistance of contract manufacturers, which may be difficult for it to obtain and maintain.**

Access has limited experience in the manufacture of pharmaceutical products in clinical quantities or for commercial purposes and Access may not be able to manufacture any new pharmaceutical products that Access may develop. As a result, Access has established, and in the future intends to establish arrangements with contract manufacturers to supply sufficient quantities of products to conduct clinical trials and for the manufacture, packaging, labeling and distribution of finished pharmaceutical products if any of its potential products are approved for commercialization. If Access is unable to contract for a sufficient supply of its potential pharmaceutical products on acceptable terms, its preclinical and human clinical testing schedule may be delayed, resulting in the delay of its clinical programs and submission of product candidates for regulatory approval, which could cause its business to suffer. Its business could suffer if there are delays or difficulties in establishing relationships with manufacturers to produce, package, label and distribute its finished pharmaceutical or other medical products, if any, market introduction and subsequent sales of such products. Moreover, contract manufacturers that Access may use must adhere to current Good Manufacturing Practices, as required by the FDA. In this regard, the FDA will not issue a pre-

market approval or product and establishment licenses, where applicable, to a manufacturing facility for the products until the manufacturing facility passes a pre-approval plant inspection. If Access is unable to obtain or retain third party manufacturing on commercially acceptable terms, Access may not be able to commercialize its products as planned. Its potential dependence upon third parties for the manufacture of its products may adversely affect its ability to generate profits or acceptable profit margins and its ability to develop and deliver such products on a timely and competitive basis.

ProLindac™ is manufactured by third parties for Access' Phase 2 clinical trials. Manufacturing is ongoing for the current clinical trials. Certain manufacturing steps are conducted by the Company to enable significant cost savings to be realized.

**Access is subject to extensive governmental regulation which increases its cost of doing business and may affect its ability to commercialize any new products that Access may develop.**

The FDA and comparable agencies in foreign countries impose substantial requirements upon the introduction of pharmaceutical products through lengthy and detailed laboratory, preclinical and clinical testing procedures and other costly and time-consuming procedures to establish its safety and efficacy. All of its drugs and drug candidates require receipt and maintenance of governmental approvals for commercialization. Preclinical and clinical trials and manufacturing of its drug candidates will be subject to the rigorous testing and approval processes of the FDA and corresponding foreign regulatory authorities. Satisfaction of these requirements typically takes a significant number of years and can vary substantially based upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product. The status of Access' principal products is as follows:

- A mucoadhesive liquid technology product, MuGard™, has received marketing approval by the FDA.
- ProLindac™ is currently in a Phase 2 trial in Europe.
- ProLindac™ has been approved for an additional Phase 1 trial in the US by the FDA.
- Cobalamin™ mediated delivery technology is currently in the pre-clinical phase.
- Access also has other products in the preclinical phase.

Due to the time consuming and uncertain nature of the drug candidate development process and the governmental approval process described above, Access cannot assure you when Access, independently or with its collaborative partners, might submit a NDA, for FDA or other regulatory review.

Government regulation also affects the manufacturing and marketing of pharmaceutical products. Government regulations may delay marketing of Access' potential drugs for a considerable or indefinite period of time, impose costly procedural requirements upon its activities and furnish a competitive advantage to larger companies or companies more experienced in regulatory affairs. Delays in obtaining governmental regulatory approval could adversely affect Access' marketing as well as its ability to generate significant revenues from commercial sales. Access' drug candidates may not receive FDA or other regulatory approvals on a timely basis or at all. Moreover, if regulatory approval of a drug candidate is granted, such approval may impose limitations on the indicated use for which such drug may be marketed. Even if Access obtains initial regulatory approvals for its drug candidates, Access' drugs and its manufacturing facilities would be subject to continual review and periodic inspection, and later discovery of previously unknown problems with a drug, manufacturer or facility may result in restrictions on the marketing or manufacture of such drug, including withdrawal of the drug from the market. The FDA and other regulatory authorities stringently apply regulatory standards and failure to comply with regulatory standards can, among other things, result in fines, denial or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls or seizures, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

**The uncertainty associated with preclinical and clinical testing may affect Access' ability to successfully commercialize new products.**

Before Access can obtain regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of its potential drugs, the drug candidates will be subject to extensive preclinical and clinical trials to demonstrate their safety and efficacy in humans. Preclinical or clinical trials of any of its future drug candidates may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of such drug candidates at all or to the extent necessary to obtain regulatory approvals. In this regard, for example, adverse side effects can occur during the clinical testing of a new drug on humans which may



delay ultimate FDA approval or even lead it to terminate its efforts to develop the drug for commercial use. Companies in the biotechnology industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials, even after demonstrating promising results in earlier trials. In particular, polymer platinum has taken longer to progress through clinical trials than originally planned. This extra time has not been related to concerns of the formulations but rather due to the lengthy regulatory process. The failure to adequately demonstrate the safety and efficacy of a drug candidate under development could delay or prevent regulatory approval of the drug candidate. A delay or failure to receive regulatory approval for any of Access' drug candidates could prevent Access from successfully commercializing such candidates and Access could incur substantial additional expenses in its attempts to further develop such candidates and obtain future regulatory approval.

**Access may incur substantial product liability expenses due to the use or misuse of its products for which Access may be unable to obtain insurance coverage.**

Access' business exposes it to potential liability risks that are inherent in the testing, manufacturing and marketing of pharmaceutical products. These risks will expand with respect to its drug candidates, if any, that receive regulatory approval for commercial sale and Access may face substantial liability for damages in the event of adverse side effects or product defects identified with any of its products that are used in clinical tests or marketed to the public. Access generally procures product liability insurance for drug candidates that are undergoing human clinical trials. Product liability insurance for the biotechnology industry is generally expensive, if available at all, and as a result, Access may be unable to obtain insurance coverage at acceptable costs or in a sufficient amount in the future, if at all. Access may be unable to satisfy any claims for which Access may be held liable as a result of the use or misuse of products which Access has developed, manufactured or sold and any such product liability claim could adversely affect its business, operating results or financial condition.

**Access may incur significant liabilities if it fails to comply with stringent environmental regulations or if Access did not comply with these regulations in the past.**

Access' research and development processes involve the controlled use of hazardous materials. Access is subject to a variety of federal, state and local governmental laws and regulations related to the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such material and certain waste products. Although Access believes that its activities and its safety procedures for storing, using, handling and disposing of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by such laws and regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. In the event of such accident, Access could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed its resources.

**Intense competition may limit Access' ability to successfully develop and market commercial products.**

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are intensely competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. Access' competitors in the United States and elsewhere are numerous and include, among others, major multinational pharmaceutical and chemical companies, specialized biotechnology firms and universities and other research institutions.

The following products may compete with polymer platinate:

- Cisplatin, marketed by Bristol-Myers Squibb, the originator of the drug, and several generic manufacturers;
- Carboplatin, marketed by Bristol-Myers Squibb in the US; and
- Oxaliplatin, marketed exclusively by Sanofi-Aventis.

The following companies are working on therapies and formulations that may be competitive with Access' polymer platinate:

- Antigenics and Regulon are developing liposomal platinum formulations;
- Spectrum Pharmaceuticals and GPC Biotech are developing oral platinum formulations;
- Poniard Pharmaceuticals is developing both i.v. and oral platinum formulations;
- Nanocarrier and Debio are developing micellar nanoparticle platinum formulations; and
- American Pharmaceutical Partners, Cell Therapeutics, Daiichi, and Enzon are developing alternate drugs in combination with polymers and other drug delivery systems.

Companies working on therapies and formulations that may be competitive with Access' vitamin mediated drug delivery system are Bristol-Myers Squibb, Centocor (acquired by Johnson & Johnson), Endocyte, GlaxoSmithKline, Imclone and Xoma which are developing targeted monoclonal antibody therapy.



Amgen, Carrington Laboratories, CuraGen Corporation, Cytogen Corporation, Endo Pharmaceuticals, MGI Pharma, Nuvelo, Inc. and OSI Pharmaceuticals are developing products to treat mucositis that may compete with Access' mucoadhesive liquid technology.

BioDelivery Sciences International, Biovail Corporation, Cellgate, CIMA Labs, Inc., Cytogen Corporation, Depomed Inc., Emisphere Technologies, Inc., Eurand, Flamel Technologies, Nobex and Xenoport are developing products which compete with Access' oral drug delivery system.

Many of these competitors have and employ greater financial and other resources, including larger research and development, marketing and manufacturing organizations. As a result, Access' competitors may successfully develop technologies and drugs that are more effective or less costly than any that Access is developing or which would render Access' technology and future products obsolete and noncompetitive.

In addition, some of Access' competitors have greater experience than Access does in conducting preclinical and clinical trials and obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals. Accordingly, Access' competitors may succeed in obtaining FDA or other regulatory approvals for drug candidates more rapidly than Access does. Companies that complete clinical trials, obtain required regulatory agency approvals and commence commercial sale of their drugs before their competitors may achieve a significant competitive advantage. Drugs resulting from Access' research and development efforts or from its joint efforts with collaborative partners therefore may not be commercially competitive with its competitors' existing products or products under development.

**Access' ability to successfully develop and commercialize its drug candidates will substantially depend upon the availability of reimbursement funds for the costs of the resulting drugs and related treatments.**

The successful commercialization of, and the interest of potential collaborative partners to invest in the development of its drug candidates, may depend substantially upon reimbursement of the costs of the resulting drugs and related treatments at acceptable levels from government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations, including health maintenance organizations, or HMOs. Limited reimbursement for the cost of any drugs that Access develops may reduce the demand for, or price of such drugs, which would hamper its ability to obtain collaborative partners to commercialize its drugs, or to obtain a sufficient financial return on its own manufacture and commercialization of any future drugs.

**The market may not accept any pharmaceutical products that Access successfully develops.**

The drugs that Access is attempting to develop may compete with a number of well-established drugs manufactured and marketed by major pharmaceutical companies. The degree of market acceptance of any drugs developed by it will depend on a number of factors, including the establishment and demonstration of the clinical efficacy and safety of its drug candidates, the potential advantage of its drug candidates over existing therapies and the reimbursement policies of government and third-party payers. Physicians, patients or the medical community in general may not accept or use any drugs that Access may develop independently or with its collaborative partners and if they do not, its business could suffer.

**Trends toward managed health care and downward price pressures on medical products and services may limit its ability to profitably sell any drugs that Access may develop.**

Lower prices for pharmaceutical products may result from:

- third-party payers' increasing challenges to the prices charged for medical products and services;
- the trend toward managed health care in the United States and the concurrent growth of HMOs and similar organizations that can control

or significantly influence the purchase of healthcare services and products; and

- legislative proposals to reform healthcare or reduce government insurance programs.

The cost containment measures that healthcare providers are instituting, including practice protocols and guidelines and clinical pathways, and the effect of any healthcare reform, could limit Access' ability to profitably sell any drugs that Access may successfully develop. Moreover, any future legislation or regulation, if any, relating to the healthcare industry or third-party coverage and reimbursement, may cause its business to suffer.

**Access may not be successful in protecting its intellectual property and proprietary rights.**

Access' success depends, in part, on its ability to obtain U.S. and foreign patent protection for its drug candidates and processes, preserve its trade secrets and operate its business without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. Legal standards relating to the validity of patents covering pharmaceutical and biotechnological inventions and the scope of claims made under such patents are still developing and there is no consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in biotechnology patents. The patent position of a biotechnology firm is highly uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions. Access cannot assure you that any existing or future patents issued to, or licensed by, it will not subsequently be challenged, infringed upon, invalidated or circumvented by others. As a result, although Access, together with its subsidiaries, are either the owner or licensee to 13 U.S. patents and to 9 U.S. patent applications now pending, and 4 European patents and 12 European patent applications, Access cannot assure you that any additional patents will issue from any of the patent applications owned by, or licensed to, it. Furthermore, any rights that Access may have under issued patents may not provide it with significant protection against competitive products or otherwise be commercially viable.

Access' patents for the following technologies expire in the years and during the date ranges indicated below:

- Mucoadhesive technology in 2021,
- ProLindac™ in 2021,
- Cobalamin mediated technology between 2008 and 2019

In addition to issued patents, Access has a number of pending patent applications. If issued, the patents underlying these applications could extend the patent life of its technologies beyond the dates listed above.

Patents may have been granted to third parties or may be granted covering products or processes that are necessary or useful to the development of Access' drug candidates. If Access' drug candidates or processes are found to infringe upon the patents or otherwise impermissibly utilize the intellectual property of others, Access' development, manufacture and sale of such drug candidates could be severely restricted or prohibited. In such event, Access may be required to obtain licenses from third parties to utilize the patents or proprietary rights of others. Access cannot assure you that it will be able to obtain such licenses on acceptable terms, if at all. If Access becomes involved in litigation regarding its intellectual property rights or the intellectual property rights of others, the potential cost of such litigation, regardless of the strength of its legal position, and the potential damages that Access could be required to pay could be substantial.

**Access' business could suffer if Access loses the services of, or fail to attract, key personnel.**

Access is highly dependent upon the efforts of its senior management and scientific team, including its President and Chief Executive Officer, Stephen R. Seiler. The loss of the services of one or more of these individuals could delay or prevent the achievement of its research, development, marketing, or product commercialization objectives. While Access has employment agreements with Stephen R. Seiler, David P. Nowotnik, PhD its Senior Vice President Research and Development, and Stephen B. Thompson, its Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, their employment may be terminated by them or Access at any time. Mr. Seiler's, Dr. Nowotnik's and Mr. Thompson's agreements expire within one year and are extendable each year on the anniversary date. Access does not have employment contracts

with its other key personnel. Access does not maintain any "key-man" insurance policies on any of its key employees and Access does not intend to obtain such insurance. In addition, due to the specialized scientific nature of its business, Access is highly dependent upon its ability to attract and retain qualified scientific and technical personnel. In view of the stage of its development and its research and development programs, Access has restricted its hiring to research scientists and a small administrative staff and Access has made only limited investments in manufacturing, production, sales or regulatory compliance resources. There is intense competition among major pharmaceutical and chemical companies, specialized biotechnology firms and universities and other research institutions for qualified personnel in the areas of Access' activities, however, and Access may be unsuccessful in attracting and retaining these personnel.

**An investment in Access' common stock may be less attractive because it is not traded on a recognized public market.**

Access' common stock has traded on the OTC Bulletin Board, or OTCBB since June 5, 2006. From February 1, 2006 until June 5, 2006 Access traded on the "Pink Sheets" after its common stock was de-listed from trading on AMEX. The OTCBB and Pink Sheets are viewed by most investors as a less desirable, and less liquid, marketplace. As a result, an investor may find it more difficult to purchase, dispose of or obtain accurate quotations as to the value of its common stock.

Access' common stock is subject to Rules 15c-1 through 15c-9 under the Exchange Act, which imposes certain sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell its common stock to persons other than established customers and "accredited investors" (as defined in Rule 501(c) of the Securities Act). For transactions covered by this rule, a broker-dealer must make a special suitability determination for the purchaser and have received the purchaser's written consent to the transaction prior to the sale. This rule adversely affects the ability of broker-dealers to sell Access' common stock and purchasers of its common stock to sell their shares of Access' common stock.

Additionally, Access' common stock is subject to SEC regulations applicable to "penny stock." Penny stock includes any non-NASDAQ equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. The regulations require that prior to any non-exempt buy/sell transaction in a penny stock, a disclosure schedule proscribed by the SEC relating to the penny stock market must be delivered by a broker-dealer to the purchaser of such penny stock. This disclosure must include the amount of commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative and current price quotations for Access' common stock. The regulations also require that monthly statements be sent to holders of penny stock that disclose recent price information for the penny stock and information of the limited market for penny stocks. These requirements adversely affect the market liquidity of Access' common stock.

**Ownership of Access' shares is concentrated in the hands of a few investors which could limit the ability of Access' other stockholders to influence the direction of the company.**

As calculated by the SEC rules of beneficial ownership, SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates, Larry N. Feinberg (Oracle Partners LP, Oracle Institutional Partners LP and Oracle Investment Management Inc.), Lake End Capital LLC, Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd. and Midsummer Investment, Ltd. each beneficially owned approximately 77.0%, 43.0%, 28.35%, 21.9% and 17.3%, respectively, of Access' common stock as of December 10, 2007. Accordingly, they collectively may have the ability to significantly influence or determine the election of all of Access' directors or the outcome of most corporate actions requiring stockholder approval. They may exercise this ability in a manner that advances their best interests and not necessarily those of Access' other stockholders.

**Access may be required to pay liquidated damages to certain investors if it does not maintain an effective registration statement relating to common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred stock or upon exercise of certain warrants.**

Pursuant to issuing Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, Access entered into an Investor Rights Agreement with the purchasers of Series A Preferred Stock. The Investor Rights Agreement requires, among other things, that Access maintain an effective registration statement for common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock or upon exercise of certain warrants. If Access fails to maintain such an effective registration statement it may be required to pay liquidated damages to the holders of such Series A Preferred Stock and warrants for the period of time in which an effective registration statement was not in place.

**Provisions of Access' charter documents could discourage an acquisition of our company that would benefit its stockholders and may have the effect of entrenching, and making it difficult to remove, management.**



Provisions of Access' Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Stockholders Rights Plan may make it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of the Company, even if a change in control would benefit Access stockholders. In particular, shares of Access preferred stock may be issued in the future without further stockholder approval and upon such terms and conditions, and having such rights, privileges and preferences, as Access' Board of Directors may determine, including, for example, rights to convert into Access common stock. The rights of the holders of Access common stock will be subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any of Access' preferred stock that may be issued in the future. The issuance of Access preferred stock, while providing desirable flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of Access. This could limit the price that certain investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of Access common stock and discourage these investors from acquiring a majority of Access common stock. Further, the existence of these corporate governance provisions could have the effect of entrenching management and making it more difficult to change Access' management.

**Substantial sales of Access common stock could lower its stock price.**

The market price for Access common stock could drop as a result of sales of a large number of its presently outstanding shares or shares that Access may issue or be obligated to issue in the future. All of the 3,575,114 shares of Access common stock that are outstanding as of December 10, 2007, are unrestricted and freely tradable or tradable pursuant to a resale registration statement or under Rule 144 of the Securities Act or are covered by a registration rights agreement.

**Failure to achieve and maintain effective internal controls could have a material adverse effect on Access' business.**

Effective internal controls are necessary for Access to provide reliable financial reports. If Access cannot provide reliable financial reports, Access' operating results could be harmed. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

While Access continues to evaluate and improve its internal controls, Access cannot be certain that these measures will ensure that Access implements and maintains adequate controls over its financial processes and reporting in the future. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm its operating results or cause Access to fail to meet its reporting obligations.

Failure to achieve and maintain an effective internal control environment could cause investors to lose confidence in Access' reported financial information, which could have a material adverse effect on its stock price.

**Future sales by our stockholders may adversely affect our stock price and our ability to raise funds in new stock offerings.**

Sales of our common stock in the public market following this offering could lower the market price of our common stock. Sales may also make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that our management deems acceptable or at all. Of the 3,575,114 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 10, 2007, 3,575,114 shares are, or will be, freely tradable without restriction, unless held by our "affiliates." Some of these shares may be resold under Rule 144. The sale of the 10,757,864 shares issuable upon conversion of our outstanding preferred stock and 8,376,397 shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants could also lower the market price of our common stock.

**The selling stockholders intend to sell their shares of common stock in the market, which sales may cause our stock price to decline.**

The selling stockholders intend to sell in the public market 16,560,519 shares of our common stock being registered in this offering. That means that up to 16,560,519 shares may be sold pursuant to this registration statement. Such sales may cause our stock price to decline. Our officers and directors and our shareholders who are significant shareholders, as defined by the SEC, will continue to be subject to the provisions of various insider trading and rule 144 regulations.

**The price you pay in this offering will fluctuate and may be higher or lower than the prices paid by other people participating in this offering.**

The price in this offering will fluctuate based on the prevailing market price of our common stock on the OTC Bulletin Board. Accordingly, the price you pay in this offering may be higher or lower than the prices paid by other people participating in this offering.

---

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Prospectus contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and that involve risks and uncertainties. These statements include, without limitation, statements relating to uncertainties associated with research and development activities, clinical trials, our ability to raise capital, the timing of and our ability to achieve regulatory approvals, dependence on others to market our licensed products, collaborations, future cash flow, the timing and receipt of licensing and milestone revenues, the future success of our marketed products and products in development, our sales projections, and the sales projections of our licensing partners, our ability to achieve licensing milestones, our ability to continue as a going concern, anticipated payments to be received from Uluru, anticipated product approvals and timing thereof, product opportunities, clinical trials and U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) applications, as well as our drug development strategy, our clinical development organization expectations regarding our rate of technological developments and competition, our plan not to establish an internal marketing organization, our expectations regarding minimizing development risk and developing and introducing technology, the terms of future licensing arrangements, our ability to secure additional financing for our operations and our expected cash burn rate. These statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “could,” “anticipates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of such terms or other comparable terminology. We intend the forward-looking statements to be covered by the safe harbor for forward-looking statements in these sections. The forward-looking information is based on various factors and was derived using numerous assumptions.

Forward-looking statements necessarily involve risks and uncertainties, and our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those set forth above under “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this Prospectus. The factors set forth above under “Risk Factors” and other cautionary statements made in this Prospectus should be read and understood as being applicable to all related forward-looking statements wherever they appear in this Prospectus. The forward-looking statements contained in this Prospectus represent our judgment as of the date of this Prospectus. We caution readers not to place undue reliance on such statements. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available or other events occur in the future.

## SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table presents information regarding the selling stockholders. The selling shareholders are the entities who have assisted in or provided financing to us. A description of each selling shareholder's relationship to us and how each selling shareholder acquired the shares to be sold in this offering is detailed in the information immediately following this table. The shares listed in the table do not include the shares of common stock that may be paid as a dividend on outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned Before Offering (1)	Percentage of Outstanding Shares Beneficially Owned Before Offering	Shares to be Sold in the Offering	Percentage of Outstanding Shares Beneficially Owned After Offering
Mark J. Alvino (2)	80,525	2.2%	9,091	2.0%
Beach Capital LLC (3)	1,040,405	22.5%	608,587	10.8%
Brio Capital LP (4)	75,000	2.1%	75,000	-
Catalytix LDC Life Science Hedge AC (5)	24,999	*	24,999	-
Cobblestone Asset Mangement LLC (6)	155,450	4.2%	125,000	*
Cranshire Capital, LP (7)	250,000	6.5%	250,000	-
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC (8)	500,000	12.3%	500,000	-
Enable Growth Partners LP (9)	249,999	6.5%	249,999	-
Howard Fischer (10)	54,545	1.5%	9,091	1.3%
Lake End Capital LLC (11)	1,426,216	28.5%	994,398	10.8%
Dennis Lavallo (12)	45,000	1.2%	45,000	-
Midsummer Investment, Ltd (13)	750,000	17.3%	750,000	-
Oracle Institutional Partners LP (14)	390,828	9.9%	380,399	*
Oracle Offshore Ltd. (15)	76,893	2.1%	71,886	*
Oracle Partners, LP (16)	1,622,482	32.8%	1,374,831	6.9%
Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd (17)	999,999	21.9%	999,999	-
Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd (18)	249,999	6.5%	249,999	-
Rodman & Renshaw LLC (19)	109,000	3.0%	109,000	-
SAM Oracle Investments, Inc (20)	389,169	9.9%	359,433	*
SCO Capital Partners, LLC (21)	9,993,760	73.7%	6,993,761	45.6%
SCO Capital Partners LP (22)	999,999	21.9%	999,999	-
<b>Total:</b>	19,484,268		15,180,472	

-----

(1) Applicable percentage of ownership is based on 3,575,114 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 10, 2007, together with securities exercisable or convertible into shares of common stock within 60 days of December 10, 2007, for each stockholder. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3(d) promulgated by the Commission under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options, warrants and convertible securities are treated as outstanding for computing the percentage of the person holding such securities but are not treated as outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person. Unless otherwise noted, each person or group identified possesses sole voting and investment power with respect to shares, subject to community property laws where applicable. Shares not outstanding but deemed beneficially owned by virtue of the right of a person or group to acquire them within 60 days are treated as outstanding only for purposes of determining the number of and percent owned by such person or group. Unless a holder of Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock either elected otherwise prior to the purchase of such preferred stock or elects otherwise upon not less than 61 days prior written notice, its ability to convert its Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock into common stock or to vote on an as-if-converted to common stock basis is restricted pursuant to a beneficial ownership cap to the extent that such conversion would result in the holder owning more than 4.99% of our issued and outstanding common stock or voting together with the common stock on an as-if-converted to common stock basis in respect of more than 4.99% of our issued and outstanding common stock. The warrants issued in connection with the Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock are subject to a similar beneficial ownership cap restriction on their exercise. SCO Capital Partners LLC, SCO Capital Partners, L.P. and Beach Capital LLC, have elected not to be governed by these restrictions. For purposes of the table, beneficial ownership has been calculated as if there were no such beneficial ownership cap.

- (2) Mark J. Alvino is Managing Director of Griffin Securities LLC. Mr. Alvino is a director of Access designated by SCO Capital Partners LLC pursuant to an agreement between SCO Capital Partners LLC and Access. Mr. Alvino is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 55,525 shares of Access' Common Stock and options to purchase 25,000 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (3) Beach Capital LLC is known to directly beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 435,197 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 514,299 shares of Access' Common Stock. Beach Capital LLC and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners LP and SCO Capital Partners LLC) are known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,551,770 shares of Access' Common Stock and 6,410,436 shares of Common Stock issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Steven H. Rouhandeh, in his capacity as managing member of Beach Capital LLC has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by Beach Capital LLC. Beach Capital LLC has opted out of the beneficial ownership cap described above. Each of Mr. Davis and Mr. Alvino, Access' directors and Mr. Davis an executive with SCO Capital Partners LLC, disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (4) Brio Capital LP is known to beneficially own an aggregate of warrants to purchase and aggregate of 25,000 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 50,000 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (5) Catalytix LDC Life Science Hedge AC is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 8,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 16,666 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (6) Cobblestone Asset Management LLC is known to beneficially own an aggregate of 30,450 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 41,667 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 83,333 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (7) Cranshire Capital, LP is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 83,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 166,667 shares of Access' Common Stock. Michael P. Koplin, the president of Downsvie Capital, Inc., the general partner of Cranshire Capital, L.P., has sole voting control and investment discretion over securities held by Cranshire Capital, L.P. Each of Michael P. Koplin and Downsvie Capital, Inc. disclaims beneficial ownership of shares held by Cranshire Capital, L.P.
- (8) Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 166,667 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 333,333 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (9) Enable Growth Partners LP is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 83,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 166,666 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (10) Howard Fischer is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 54,545 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (11) Lake End Capital LLC is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 716,482 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 709,734 shares of Access' Common Stock. Lake End Capital LLC and Mr. Davis are known to beneficially own warrants and options to purchase an aggregate of 747,302 of Access' Common Stock and 709,734 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Jeffrey B. Davis, in his capacity as managing member of Lake End Capital LLC, has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by Lake End Capital LLC. Mr. Davis is President of SCO Securities LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of SCO Financial Group LLC. Mr. Davis is a director of Access designated by SCO Capital Partners LLC pursuant to an agreement between SCO Capital Partners LLC and Access.
- (12) Dennis Lavalley is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of

- 15,000 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 30,000 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (13) Midsummer Investment, Ltd. is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 250,000 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 500,000 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (14) Oracle Institutional Partners LP is known to beneficially own an aggregate of 10,429 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 126,800 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 253,599 shares of Access' Common Stock. Larry N. Feinberg is a partner in Oracle Partners, L.P. Oracle Partners, L.P. and affiliates (Oracle Institutional Partners, L.P., Oracle Investment Management, Inc., SAM Oracle Fund, Inc. and Mr. Feinberg) are known to beneficially own an aggregate of 292,823 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 728,850 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 1,457,699 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (15) Oracle Offshore Ltd is known to beneficially own an aggregate of 5,007 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 23,962 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 47,924 shares of Access' Common Stock. Larry N. Feinberg is a partner in Oracle Partners, L.P. Oracle Partners, L.P. and affiliates (Oracle Institutional Partners, L.P., Oracle Investment Management, Inc., SAM Oracle Fund, Inc. and Mr. Feinberg) are known to beneficially own an aggregate of 292,823 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 728,850 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 1,457,699 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (16) Oracle Partners, LP is known to beneficially own an aggregate of 247,651 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 458,277 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 916,554 shares of Access' Common Stock. Larry N. Feinberg is a partner in Oracle Partners, L.P. Oracle Partners, L.P. and affiliates (Oracle Institutional Partners, L.P., Oracle Investment Management, Inc., SAM Oracle Fund, Inc. and Mr. Feinberg) are known to beneficially own an aggregate of 292,823 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 728,850 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 1,457,699 shares of Access' Common Stock.



- (17) Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 333,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 666,666 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (18) Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 83,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 166,666 shares of Access' Common Stock. Rockmore Capital, LLC ("Rockmore Capital") and Rockmore Partners, LLC ("Rockmore Partners"), each a limited liability company formed under the laws of the State of Delaware, serve as the investment manager and general partner, respectively, to Rockmore (US) LP, a Delaware limited partnership, which invests all of its assets through Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd., an exempted company formed under the laws of Bermuda ("Rockmore Master Fund"). By reason of such relationships, Rockmore Capital and Rockmore Partners may be deemed to share dispositive power over shares of our common stock owned by Rockmore Master Fund. Rockmore Capital and Rockmore Partners disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares of our common stock. Rockmore Partners has delegated authority to Rockmore Capital regarding portfolio management decisions with respect to the shares of common stock owned by Rockmore Master Fund and, as of December 10, 2007, Mr. Bruce T. Bernstein and Mr. Brian Daly, as officers of Rockmore Capital, are responsible for the portfolio management decisions of the shares of common stock owned by Rockmore Master Fund. By reason of such authority, Messrs. Bernstein and Daly may be deemed to share dispositive power over the shares of our common stock owned by Rockmore Master Fund. Messrs. Bernstein and Daly disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares of our common stock and neither of such persons has any legal right to maintain such authority. No other person has sole or shared voting or dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock as those terms are used for purposes under Regulation 13D-G of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. No person or "group" (as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the Securities Act of 1934, as amended, or the SEC's Regulation 13D-G) controls Rockmore Master Fund.
- (19) Rodman & Renshaw LLC is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 109,000 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (20) SAM Oracle Investments, Inc. is known to beneficially own an aggregate of 29,736 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 119,811 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 239,622 shares of Access' Common Stock. Larry N. Feinberg is a partner in Oracle Partners, L.P. Oracle Partners, L.P. and affiliates (Oracle Institutional Partners, L.P., Oracle Investment Management, Inc., Sam Oracle Fund, Inc. and Mr. Feinberg) are known to beneficially own an aggregate of 292,823 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 728,850 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 1,457,699 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (21) SCO Capital Partners LLC is known to directly beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,783,240 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 5,229,470 shares of Access' Common Stock. SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners, L.P. and Beach Capital LLC) are known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,551,770 shares of Access' Common Stock and 6,410,436 shares of Common Stock issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Steven H. Rouhandeh, in his capacity as chairman and managing member of SCO Capital Partners LLC, has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by SCO Capital Partners LLC. SCO Capital Partners LLC has opted out of the beneficial ownership cap described above.
- (22) SCO Capital Partners, L.P. is known to directly beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 333,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 666,666 shares of Access' Common Stock. SCO Capital Partners, L.P. and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners LLC and Beach Capital LLC) are known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,551,770 shares of Access' Common Stock and 6,410,436 shares of Common Stock issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Steven

H. Rouhandeh, in his capacity as managing member of the entity that serves as general partner of SCO Capital Partners, L.P. has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares owned by SCO Capital Partners, L.P.. SCO Capital Partners, L.P. has opted out of the beneficial ownership cap described above.

*The following information contains a description of each selling shareholder's relationship to us and how each selling shareholder acquired the shares to be sold in this offering is detailed below. None of the selling stockholders have held a position or office, or had any other material relationship, with us, except as follows:*

SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates

On November 7, 2007, we entered into securities purchase agreements (the "Purchase Agreements") with accredited investors whereby we agreed to sell 954,000.1 shares of a newly created series of our preferred stock, designated "Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock", par value \$0.01 per share, for an issue price of \$10,000 per share, (the "Series A Preferred Stock") and agreed to issue warrants to purchase 1,589,999 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price for the Series A Preferred Stock and Warrants of \$9,540,001.

The Series A Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference of \$10,000 per share, is entitled to a dividend of 6% per annum, payable in shares of our common stock at our option. The number of shares of common stock into which each share of Series A Preferred Stock is convertible is determined by dividing the liquidation preference per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends thereon by \$3.00. Unless a holder of Series A Preferred Stock either elected otherwise prior to the purchase of such preferred stock or elects otherwise upon not less than 61 days prior written notice, its ability to convert its Series A Preferred Stock into common stock or to vote on an as-if-converted to common stock basis is restricted pursuant to a beneficial ownership cap to the extent that such conversion would result in the holder owning more than 4.99% of our issued and outstanding common stock or voting together with the common stock on an as-if-converted to common stock basis in respect of more than 4.99% of our issued and outstanding common stock. The warrants issued in connection with the Series A Preferred Stock are subject to a similar beneficial ownership cap restriction on their exercise. SCO Capital Partners LLC, SCO Capital Partners, L.P. and Beach Capital LLC have elected not to be governed by these restrictions.

As a condition to closing, SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 Secured Convertible Notes, also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for an additional 1,836,051.2 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 1,122,031 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share. In connection with the exchange of the notes, all security interests and liens relating thereto were terminated.

In connection with its sale and issuance of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, Access entered into an investor rights agreement whereby it granted registration rights with respect to the shares of common stock of Access underlying the Series A Preferred Stock and warrants. In addition, in connection with the sale and issuance of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, we entered into a Director Designation Agreement whereby we agreed to continue SCO's right to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of Directors of Access.

On December 6, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$500,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due November 15, 2007 and warrants to purchase 386,364 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$450,000. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates. All of the principal and interest under these notes were exchanged for shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and warrants as described above. The warrants associated with the notes are currently outstanding.

On October 24, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$500,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due November 15, 2007 and warrants to purchase 386,364 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$450,000. The notes and warrants were sold in a private

placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO and affiliates. All of the principal and interest under these notes were exchanged for shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and warrants as described above. The warrants associated with the notes are currently outstanding.

On February 16, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$5,000,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due November 15, 2007 and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,863,634 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$4.5 million. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO and affiliates. All of the principal and interest under these notes were exchanged for shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and warrants as described above. The warrants associated with the notes are currently outstanding.

Each noteholder received a warrant to purchase a number of shares of common stock of Access equal to 75% of the total number shares of Access common stock into which such holder's note is convertible. Each warrant has an exercise price of \$1.32 per share and is exercisable at any time prior to February 16, 2012, October 24, 2012 and December 6, 2012.

In connection with its sale and issuance of notes and warrants, Access entered into an investors rights agreement whereby it granted SCO the right to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of Directors of Access while the notes are outstanding, and also granted registration rights with respect to the shares of common stock of Access underlying the notes and warrants. In connection with its sale and issuance of notes and warrants, Access entered into an investor rights agreement whereby it granted registration rights with respect to the shares of common stock of Access underlying the notes and warrants. In addition, pursuant to the purchase agreements in connection with each of the note and warrant financings, Access granted SCO the right to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of Directors of Access while the notes are outstanding, and also granted. This right has now terminated in accordance with its terms and as been replaced by a similar right pursuant to the Director Designation Agreement described above.

## Oracle Partners LP and affiliates

As a condition to the closing of the sale of the Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, Oracle Partners LP and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$4,015,000 Convertible Notes also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for 437,3104 shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 728,850 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share.

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders. We will receive proceeds from the exercise of warrants if payment of the exercise price is made in cash. All such proceeds will be used for general corporate purposes.

### **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We are registering the shares of common stock on behalf of the selling security holders. Sales of shares may be made by selling security holders, including their respective donees, transferees, pledgees or other successors-in-interest directly to purchasers or to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or through agents. Sales may be made from time to time on the OTC Bulletin Board, any other exchange or market upon which our shares may trade in the future, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to market prices, or at negotiated or fixed prices. The shares may be sold by one or more of, or a combination of, the following:

- a block trade in which the broker-dealer so engaged will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction (including crosses in which the same broker acts as agent for both sides of the transaction);
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by such broker-dealer, including resales for its account, pursuant to this prospectus;
- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker solicits purchases;
- through options, swaps or derivatives;
- in privately negotiated transactions;
- in making short sales or in transactions to cover short sales; and
- put or call option transactions relating to the shares.
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling security holders may effect these transactions by selling shares directly to purchasers or to or through broker-dealers, which may act as agents or principals. These broker-dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling security holders and/or the purchasers of shares for whom such broker-dealers may act as agents or to whom they sell as principals, or both (which compensation as to a particular broker-dealer might be in excess of customary commissions). The selling security holders have advised us that they have not entered into any agreements, understandings or arrangements with any underwriters or broker-dealers regarding the sale of their securities.

The selling security holders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions. In connection with those transactions, the broker-dealers or other financial institutions may engage in short sales of the shares or of securities convertible into or exchangeable for the shares in the course of hedging positions they assume with the selling security holders. The selling security holders may also enter into options or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions which require the delivery of shares offered by this prospectus to those broker-dealers or other financial institutions. The broker-dealer or other financial institution may then resell the shares pursuant to this prospectus (as amended or supplemented, if required by applicable law, to reflect those transactions).

The selling security holders and any broker-dealers that act in connection with the sale of shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act of 1933, and any commissions received by broker-dealers or any profit on the resale of the shares sold by them while acting as principals may be deemed to be underwriting discounts or commissions under the Securities Act. The selling security holders may agree to indemnify any agent, dealer or broker-dealer that participates in transactions involving sales of the shares against liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act. We have agreed to indemnify each of the selling security holders and each selling security holder has agreed, severally and not jointly, to indemnify us against some liabilities in connection with the offering of the shares, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

The selling security holders will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act. We have informed the selling security holders that the anti-manipulative provisions of Regulation M promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 may apply to their sales in the market.

Selling security holders also may resell all or a portion of the shares in open market transactions in reliance upon Rule 144 under the Securities Act, provided they meet the criteria and conform to the requirements of Rule 144.

Upon being notified by a selling security holder that a material arrangement has been entered into with a broker-dealer for the sale of shares through a block trade, special offering, exchange distribution or secondary distribution or a purchase by a broker or dealer, we will file a supplement to this prospectus, if required pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, disclosing:

- the name of each such selling security holder and of the participating broker-dealer(s);
- the number of shares involved;
- the initial price at which the shares were sold;
- the commissions paid or discounts or concessions allowed to the broker-dealer(s), where applicable;
- that such broker-dealer(s) did not conduct any investigation to verify the information set out or incorporated by reference in this prospectus; and
- other facts material to the transactions.

In addition, if required under applicable law or the rules or regulations of the Commission, we will file a supplement to this prospectus when a selling security holder notifies us that a donee or pledgee intends to sell more than 500 shares of common stock.

We are paying all expenses and fees customarily paid by the issuer in connection with the registration of the shares. The selling security holders will bear all brokerage or underwriting discounts or commissions paid to broker-dealers in connection with the sale of the shares.

## MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this Prospectus.

### Overview

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Access” or the “Company”) is a Delaware corporation. We are an emerging biopharmaceutical company developing products for use in the treatment of cancer, the supportive care of cancer, and other disease states. Our product for the management of oral mucositis, MuGard™, has received marketing clearance by the FDA as a device. Our lead clinical development program for the drug candidate ProLindac™ (formerly known as AP5346) is in Phase 2 clinical testing. Access also has advanced drug delivery technologies including Cobalamin™-mediated oral drug delivery and targeted delivery.

Together with our subsidiaries, we have proprietary patents or rights to one technology approved for marketing and three drug delivery technology platforms:

- MuGard (mucoadhesive liquid technology),
- synthetic polymer targeted delivery,
- Cobalamin-mediated oral delivery,
- Cobalamin-mediated targeted delivery.

### Products

We have used our drug delivery technologies to develop the following products and product candidates:

#### ACCESS PRODUCT PORTFOLIO

<u>Compound</u>	<u>Originator</u>	<u>Technology</u>	<u>Indication</u>	<u>FDA Filing</u>	<u>Clinical Stage (1)</u>
MuGard™	Access	Mucoadhesive Liquid	Mucositis	510(k)	Marketing clearance received
ProLindac™ (Polymer Platinate, AP5346) (2)	Access - U London	Synthetic polymer	Cancer	Clinical Development(3)	Phase 2
Oral Insulin	Access	Cobalamin	Diabetes	Research	Pre-Clinical
Oral Delivery System	Access	Cobalamin	Various	Research	Pre-Clinical
Cobalamin-Targeted Therapeutics	Access	Cobalamin	Anti-tumor	Research	Pre-Clinical

(1) For more information, see “Form 10-KSB, Government Regulation” for description of clinical stages.

(2) Licensed from the School of Pharmacy, The University of London. Subject to a 1% royalty and milestone payments on sales.

(3) Clinical study being conducted in Europe.





## **Approved Products**

### MuGard™ - Mucoadhesive Liquid Technology (MLT)

Access' MuGard is a viscous polymer solution which provides a coating for the oral cavity. MuGard is dispensed in a ready to use form. A multi-site, randomized clinical study was performed in the United States testing MuGard and MuGard containing an anti-inflammatory drug to determine the effect of these products on the prevention and treatment of mucositis. The data from this trial indicated that the patients using MuGard displayed a lower incidence of mucositis than is typically seen in the studied population with no additional benefit from the drug.

Access is currently seeking marketing partners to market MuGard™ in the United States and in other territories worldwide.

In August 2007, we signed a definitive licensing agreement with SpePharm Holding, B.V. under which SpePharm will market Access' product MuGard in Europe.

## **Products in Development Status**

### ProLindac™ (Polymer Platinate, AP5346) DACH Platinum

We have commenced a European Phase 2 ProLindac trial in ovarian cancer patients who have relapsed after first line platinum therapy. The primary aim of the study is to determine the response rate of ProLindac monotherapy in this patient population. The response rates for other platinum compounds in this indication are well known, and will be used for comparison.

We have submitted an IND application to the US Food and Drug Administration, and have received clearance from the agency to proceed with a Phase 2 clinical study of ProLindac in combination with fluorouracil and leucovorin. The study is designed to evaluate the safety of ProLindac in combination with two standard drugs used to treat colorectal cancer and to establish a safe dose for further clinical studies of this combination in colorectal cancer. We are currently evaluating whether clinical development of ProLindac in this indication might proceed more rapidly by utilizing an alternative clinical strategy and/or conducting studies in the US and/or elsewhere in the world.

## **Recent Events**

On November 7, 2007, we entered into securities purchase agreements (the "Purchase Agreements") with accredited investors whereby we agreed to sell 954,000 shares of a newly created series of our preferred stock, designated "Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock", par value \$0.01 per share, for an issue price of \$10,000 per share, (the "Series A Preferred Stock") and agreed to issue warrants to purchase 1,589,999 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price for the Series A Preferred Stock and Warrants of \$9,540,001. The shares of Series A Preferred Stock are convertible into common stock at the initial conversion price of \$3.00 per share.

As a condition to closing, SCO Capital Partners, LLC and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 Secured Convertible Notes, also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for an additional 1,836,051 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 1,122,031 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, and Oracle Partners LP and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$4,015,000 Convertible Notes also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for 437,310 shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 728,850 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share. SCO Capital Partners, LLC currently has two designees serving on our Board of Directors. In connection with the exchange of the notes, all security interests and liens relating thereto were terminated.

On August 27, 2007, we signed a definitive licensing agreement with SpePharm Holding, B.V. under which SpePharm will market Access' product MuGard in Europe.

On August 1, 2007, we announced that Esteban Cvitkovic, a member of our board of directors as Vice Chairman Europe, agreed to an expanded role as Senior Director, Oncology Clinical R&D.

On April 19, 2007, we announced we had entered into an agreement to acquire Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, upon consummation of the acquisition, Somanta's preferred and common shareholders would receive an aggregate of 1.5 million shares of Access' common stock. The Somanta stockholders approved the proposed transaction at the stockholders' meeting on August 17, 2007. The closing of the transaction is subject to numerous conditions including receipt of necessary approvals. There can be no assurance that the transaction will be consummated or if consummated that it will be on the terms described herein. Each of the parties currently has the right to terminate the Merger Agreement.

On April 26, 2007, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement with Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. in order for Access to loan Somanta amounts to keep certain of their licenses and vendors current. As of September 30, 2007 we have loaned Somanta \$859,000.

## **Results of Operations**

### **Comparison of Third Quarter 2007 Compared To Third Quarter 2006**

Our licensing revenue in the third quarter of 2007 was \$6,000. We recognize licensing revenue over the period of the performance obligation under our licensing agreement. We received a \$1.0 million upfront licensing payment in August 2007 from SpePharm Holding, B.V. for marketing MuGard in Europe. We will recognize the upfront licensing fee over 14 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> years, the license term.

Total research spending for the third quarter of 2007 was \$596,000, as compared to \$379,000 for the same period in 2006, an increase of \$217,000. The increase in expenses was primarily due to:

- costs for product manufacturing for a new ProLindac clinical trial expected to start in 2008 (\$214,000);
- higher salary and related cost due to the hiring of additional scientific staff (\$30,000); and
- other net increases (\$25,000).

The increase in research spending is partially offset by lower clinical development costs (\$52,000). We incurred start-up costs for the clinical trial in early 2006.

Total general and administrative expenses were \$1,000,000 for the third quarter of 2007, an increase of \$200,000 as compared to the same period in 2006. The increase in spending was due primarily to the following:

- higher investor relations expenses (\$149,000) due to our increased investor relations efforts;
- higher salary related expenses due to stock option expenses (\$156,000); and
- higher salary expenses (\$65,000).

The increase in general and administrative spending is partially offset by:

- lower patent expenses (\$90,000);
- lower professional fees (\$59,000); and
- other net decreases (\$21,000).

Depreciation and amortization was \$61,000 for the third quarter of 2007 as compared to \$77,000 for the same period in 2006 reflecting a decrease of \$16,000. The decrease in depreciation and amortization was due to assets becoming fully depreciated.

Total operating expenses in the third quarter of 2007 were \$1,657,000 as compared to total operating expenses of \$1,256,000 for the same period in 2006, an increase of \$401,000.



Interest and miscellaneous income was \$12,000 for the third quarter of 2007 as compared to \$86,000 for the same period in 2006, a decrease of \$74,000. The decrease in interest income was due to accretion of the receivable due from Uluru that was recorded in 2006.

Interest and other expense was \$318,000 for the third quarter of 2007 as compared to \$1,976,000 the same period in 2006, a decrease of \$1,658,000. The decrease in interest and other expense was due to amortization of the discount on the Oracle convertible notes and the amortization of the SCO notes recognized in 2006.

In 2006, there was an unrealized loss on fair value of warrants of \$1,131,000 due to the warrants issued to SCO and affiliates. We changed our accounting for the warrants in the fourth quarter of 2006 and there are no unrealized losses or gains in 2007.

Net loss in the third quarter of 2007 was \$1,957,000, or a \$0.55 basic and diluted loss per common share, compared with a loss of \$2,015,000, or a \$0.57 basic and diluted loss per common share for the same period in 2006, a decreased loss of \$58,000.

### **Comparison of Nine Months Ended September 30, 2007 Compared To Nine Months Ended September 30, 2006**

Our licensing revenue in the first nine months of 2007 was \$6,000. We recognize licensing revenue over the period of the performance obligation under our licensing agreement. We received a \$1.0 million upfront licensing payment in August 2007 from SpePharm Holding, B.V. for marketing MuGard in Europe. We will recognize the upfront licensing fee over 14 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> years, the license term.

Total research spending for the first nine months of 2007, was \$1,532,000, as compared to \$1,769,000 for the same period in 2006, a decrease of \$237,000. The decrease in expenses was primarily due to

- lower costs for product manufacturing for ProLindac (\$198,000). Product manufacturing was completed early in 2006 which we believe is adequate to supply drug product for our current ovarian cancer trial;
- lower costs of clinical trials for ProLindac (\$170,000). We incurred start-up costs for the clinical trial in early 2006; and
- other net decreases (\$53,000).

The decrease in research spending is partially offset by

- higher salary and related cost due to the hiring of additional scientific staff (\$121,000); and
- higher scientific consulting costs (\$63,000).

Total general and administrative expenses were \$3,252,000 for the first nine months of 2007, an increase of \$1,123,000 as compared to the same period in 2006. The increase in general and administrative expenses was due primarily to the following:

- higher salary related expenses due mainly to stock option expenses (\$580,000);
- higher investor relations expenses (\$368,000) due to our increased investor relations efforts;
- higher salary and related costs (\$178,000); and
- higher travel costs (\$58,000).

The increase in general and administrative expenses is partially offset by:

- lower patent expenses (\$45,000); and
- other net decreases (\$16,000).

Depreciation and amortization was \$210,000 for the first nine months of 2007 as compared to \$231,000 for the same period in 2006 reflecting a decrease of \$21,000. The decrease in depreciation and amortization was due to assets becoming fully depreciated.

Interest and miscellaneous income was \$72,000 for the first nine months of 2007 as compared to \$278,000 for the same period in 2006, a decrease of \$206,000. The decrease in interest income was due to accretion of the receivable due from Uluru that was recorded in 2006.

Interest and other expense was \$3,277,000 for the first nine months of 2007 as compared to \$5,244,000 for the same period in 2006, a decrease of \$1,967,000. The decrease in interest and other expense was due to amortization of the discount on the Oracle convertible notes and the amortization of the SCO notes recognized in 2006.

In 2006 there was an unrealized loss on fair value of warrants of \$1,107,000 due to the warrants issued to SCO and affiliates. We changed our accounting for the warrants in the fourth quarter of 2006 and there is no unrealized losses or gains in 2007.

Net loss in the first nine months of 2007 was \$8,193,000, or a \$2.31 basic and diluted loss per common share, compared with a loss of \$10,202,000, or a \$2.89 basic and diluted loss per common share for the same period in 2006, a decreased loss of \$2,009,000.

### **Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2006 and 2005**

Our total research spending for continuing operations for the year ended December 31, 2006 was \$2,053,000, as compared to \$2,783,000 in 2005, a decrease of \$730,000. The decrease in expenses was the result of Phase 2 clinical trial start-up costs, including manufacturing costs for ProLindac™ in 2005 whereas 2006 costs were primarily clinical trial costs.

Our total general and administrative expenses were \$2,813,000 for 2006, a decrease of \$1,825,000 over 2005 expenses of \$4,638,000, due to lower:

- Salary expenses due to the separation agreement in 2005 with our former CEO (\$909,000);
- Professional fees for investment strategies and fairness opinions in 2005 (\$397,000);
- Legal fees (\$313,000);
- Patent and license fees (\$194,000);
- Rent (\$113,000);
- Compensation paid to Chairman in 2005 (\$140,000) and
- Other net decreases (\$41,000).

The decrease in general and administrative expenses is offset partially by higher:

- Salary related costs due to the expensing of stock options (\$180,000); and
- Investor/public relations fees (\$102,000).

Depreciation and amortization was \$309,000 in 2006 as compared to \$333,000 in 2005, a decrease of \$24,000 due to the lower depreciation expense.

In 2005 we wrote off our goodwill of \$1,868,000 following an impairment analysis.

Our loss from operations in 2006 was \$5,175,000 as compared to a loss of \$9,622,000 in 2005.





Interest and miscellaneous income was \$294,000 for 2006 as compared to \$100,000 for 2005, an increase of \$194,000, relating to interest recognized on the Uluru receivable and higher cash balances in 2006 as compared with 2005.

Interest and other expense was \$7,436,000 for 2006 as compared to \$2,100,000 for the same period in 2005, an increase of \$5,336,000. The increase was due to amortization of the discount of the Secured Convertible Notes and to amortization of the discount on the extension of a convertible note.

We had \$550,000 less \$173,000 tax expense in 2006 in milestone revenues from our oral care assets that we sold to Uluru, Inc. due to the amended 2005 Asset Sale Agreement. We had no milestone revenues in 2005.

The Secured Convertible Notes include warrants and a conversion feature. Until September 30, 2006 we accounted for the warrants and conversion feature as liabilities and recorded at fair value. From the date of issuance to September 30, 2006, the fair value of these instruments increased resulting in a net unrealized loss of \$1.1 million. On October 1, 2006, we adopted the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board Staff Position EITF No. 00-19-2, "*Accounting for Registration Payment Arrangements*" (EITF 00-19-2), which requires that contingent obligations to make future payments under a registration payment arrangement be recognized and measured separately in accordance with SFAS No. 5, "*Accounting for Contingencies*." Under previous guidance, the fair value of the warrant was recorded as a current liability in our balance sheet, due to a potential cash payment feature in the warrant. The current liability was marked-to-market at each quarter end, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, with the change being recorded to general and administrative expenses. Under the new guidance in EITF 00-19-2, as we believe the likelihood of such a cash payment to not be probable, have not recognized a liability for such obligations. Accordingly, a cumulative-effect adjustment of \$1.4 million was made as of October 1, 2006 to accumulated deficit, representing the difference between the initial value of this warrant and its fair value as of this date and recorded to equity.

Net loss for 2006 was \$12,874,000, or \$3.65 basic and diluted loss per common share compared with a loss of \$1,700,000, or a \$0.53 basic and diluted loss per common share, for 2005.

#### **Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2005 and 2004**

Our total research spending for continuing operations for the year ended December 31, 2005 was \$2,783,000, as compared to \$2,335,000 in 2004, an increase of \$448,000. The increase in expenses was the result of Phase 2 start-up costs including manufacturing and clinical costs for ProLindac™ clinical trials (\$674,000) and other net costs (\$20,000) offset by lower salary costs due to cutbacks in scientific staff (\$246,000).

Our total general and administrative expenses were \$4,638,000 for 2005, an increase of \$1,439,000 over 2004 expenses of \$3,199,000, due to:

- Expenses due to the separation agreement with our former CEO (\$909,000);
- Professional fees for investment banking and financing decisions (\$397,000);
- Higher legal fees due to changes in our convertible debt and legal fees associated with merger candidates (\$161,000); and
- Royalty license fee (\$150,000).

The increases in general and administrative expenses is offset by:

- Lower investor relations costs (\$90,000);
- Lower patent expenses (\$61,000); and

· Lower net other increases (\$27,000).

Depreciation and amortization was \$333,000 in 2005 as compared to \$469,000 in 2004, a decrease of \$136,000 due to the impairment of a license which is no longer effective (\$109,000) plus lower depreciation.

In addition we wrote off our goodwill in 2005 of \$1,868,000 following an impairment analysis.

Our loss from continuing operations in 2005 was \$9,622,000 as compared to a loss of \$6,003,000 in 2004.

Interest and miscellaneous income was \$100,000 for 2005 as compared to \$226,000 for 2004, a decrease of \$126,000, relating to interest income due to lower cash balances in 2005 as compared with 2004.

Interest and miscellaneous expense was \$2,100,000 for 2005 as compared to \$1,385,000 for the same period in 2004, an increase of \$715,000. The increase was due to repayment of the secured convertible notes and contractually accelerated interest and penalty and due to amortization of the discount on the extension on of the convertible note.

Net loss for 2005 was \$1,700,000, or a \$0.53 basic and diluted loss per common share compared with a loss of \$10,238,000, or a \$3.38 basic and diluted loss per common share, for 2004.

### **Discontinued Operations**

In October 2005 we sold our oral/topical care business to Uluru, Inc. for a gain of \$12,891,000 less \$4,067,000 tax expense and we closed down our Australian operations. The loss from our discontinued operations of our oral/topical care business and our Australian operation was \$2,969,000.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We have funded our operations primarily through private sales of common stock and convertible notes and our principal source of liquidity is cash and cash equivalents. Licensing fees provided funding for operations during the quarter ended September 30, 2007. As of November 30, 2007, our cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments were \$7,271,000 and our net cash burn rate for the nine months ending September 30, 2007 was approximately \$435,000 per month. As of September 30, 2007 our working capital deficit was \$12,624,000. Our working capital at September 30, 2007 represented a decrease of \$6,842,000 as compared to our working capital deficit as of December 31, 2006 of \$5,782,000. Our working capital as of September 30, 2007 was negative reflecting approximately \$11.4 million of debt that was a current liability at September 30, 2007 and \$1.0 million of accrued interest payments accrued at September 30, 2007. As of December 10, 2007 we have convertible notes outstanding due of \$5.6 million, in the principle amount of \$5.5 million which are due September 13, 2011.

As of December 10, 2007, the Company did not have enough capital to achieve its long-term goals. If we raise additional funds by selling equity securities, the relative equity ownership of our existing investors would be diluted and the new investors could obtain terms more favorable than previous investors. A failure to obtain necessary additional capital in the future could jeopardize our operations.

We have generally incurred negative cash flows from operations since inception, and have expended, and expect to continue to expend in the future, substantial funds to complete our planned product development efforts. Since inception, our expenses have significantly exceeded revenues, resulting in an accumulated deficit as of September 30, 2007 of \$85,865,000. We expect that our capital resources will be adequate to fund our current level of operations through December 2008. However, our ability to fund operations over this time could change significantly depending upon changes to future operational funding obligations or capital expenditures. As a result we may be required to seek additional financing sources within the next twelve months. We cannot assure you that we will ever be able to generate significant product revenue or achieve or sustain profitability.

All shares and per share information reflect a one for five reverse stock split effected June 5,

2006.

Currently, one noteholder holding \$5.5 million worth of 7.7% convertible notes has amended their note to a new maturity date, September 13, 2011.

Since our inception, we have devoted our resources primarily to fund our research and development programs. We have been unprofitable since inception and to date have received limited revenues from the sale of products. We cannot assure you that we will be able to generate sufficient product revenues to attain profitability on a sustained basis or at all. We expect to incur losses for the next several years as we continue to invest in product research and development, preclinical studies, clinical trials and regulatory compliance.

We plan to expend substantial funds to conduct research and development programs, preclinical studies and clinical trials of potential products, including research and development with respect to our acquired and developed technology. Our future capital requirements and adequacy of available funds will depend on many factors, including:

- the successful development and commercialization of ProLindac™, MuGard™ and our other product candidates;
- the ability to convert, repay or restructure our outstanding convertible notes and debentures;
- the ability to merge with Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and integrate their assets and programs with ours;
- the ability to establish and maintain collaborative arrangements with corporate partners for the research, development and commercialization of products;
- continued scientific progress in our research and development programs;
- the magnitude, scope and results of preclinical testing and clinical trials;
- the costs involved in filing, prosecuting and enforcing patent claims;
- the costs involved in conducting clinical trials;
- competing technological developments;
- the cost of manufacturing and scale-up;
- the ability to establish and maintain effective commercialization arrangements and activities; and
- successful regulatory filings.

We have devoted substantially all of our efforts and resources to research and development conducted on our own behalf. The following table summarizes research and development spending by project category (in thousands), which spending includes, but is not limited to, payroll and personnel expense, lab supplies, preclinical expense, development cost, clinical trial expense, outside manufacturing expense and consulting expense:

	Twelve Months ended		Nine Months ended	Inception To
	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>September</u>	<u>Date (1)</u>
	<u>2006</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>30,</u>	
			<u>2007</u>	
Polymer Platinate (ProLindac™)	\$ 2,043	\$ 2,653	\$ 1,433	\$ 21,087
Mucoadhesive Liquid				

Technology (MLT)	10	-	21	1,511
Others (2)	-	130	78	5,122
Total	<u>\$ 2,053</u>	<u>\$ 2,783</u>	<u>\$ 1,532</u>	<u>\$ 27,720</u>

- (1) Cumulative spending from inception of the Company or project through September 30, 2007.
- (2) Includes: Vitamin Mediated Targeted Delivery, carbohydrate targeting, amlexanox cream and gel and other related projects.

Due to uncertainties and certain of the risk factors described above, including those relating to our ability to successfully commercialize our drug candidates, our ability to obtain necessary additional capital to fund operations in the future, our ability to successfully manufacture our products and our product candidates in clinical quantities or for commercial purposes, government regulation to which we are subject, the uncertainty associated with preclinical and clinical testing, intense competition that we face, market acceptance of our products and protection of our intellectual property, it is not possible to reliably predict future spending or time to completion by project or product category or the period in which material net cash inflows from significant projects are expected to commence. If we are unable to timely complete a particular project, our research and development efforts could be delayed or reduced, our business could suffer depending on the significance of the project and we might need to raise additional capital to fund operations, as discussed in the risk factors above, including without limitation those relating to the uncertainty of the success of our research and development activities and our ability to obtain necessary additional capital to fund operations in the future. As discussed in such risk factors, delays in our research and development efforts and any inability to raise additional funds could cause us to eliminate one or more of our research and development programs.

We plan to continue our policy of investing any available funds in certificates of deposit, money market funds, government securities and investment-grade interest-bearing securities. We do not invest in derivative financial instruments.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United State of America requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amount of revenues and expenses during the reported period. In applying our accounting principles, we must often make individual estimates and assumptions regarding expected outcomes or uncertainties. As you might expect, the actual results or outcomes are often different than the estimated or assumed amounts. These differences are usually minor and are included in our consolidated financial statements as soon as they are known. Our estimates, judgments and assumptions are continually evaluated based on available information and experience. Because of the use of estimates inherent in the financial reporting process, actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### *Asset Impairment*

On January 1, 2002, we adopted SFAS 142, “*Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets.*” Upon adoption, we performed a transitional impairment test on our recorded intangible assets that consisted primarily of acquisition related goodwill and license intangibles. We also performed an annual impairment test in the fourth quarter of 2005. The analysis compared the Company’s market capitalization with net asset value resulting in an impairment charge in 2005 of \$1,868,000.

Our intangible assets at December 31, 2006 consist primarily of patents acquired in acquisitions and licenses which were recorded at fair value on the acquisition date. We perform an impairment test on at least an annual basis or when indications of impairment exist. At December 31, 2006, Management believes no impairment of our intangible assets exists.

Based on an assessment of our accounting policies and underlying judgments and uncertainties affecting the application of those policies, we believe that our consolidated financial statements provide a meaningful and fair perspective of us. We do not suggest that other general factors, such as those discussed elsewhere in this report, could not adversely impact our consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows. The impairment test involves judgment on the part of management as to the value of goodwill, licenses and intangibles.





## *Stock Based Compensation Expense*

On January 1, 2006, we adopted SFAS No. 123 (revised 2004), "*Share-Based Payment*," ("SFAS 123(R)"), which requires the measurement and recognition of all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors including stock options based on estimated fair values. SFAS 123(R) supersedes the Company's previous accounting under Accounting Principles Board ("APB") Opinion No. 25, "*Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*" ("APB 25"), for periods beginning in fiscal year 2006. In March 2005, the Securities and Exchange Commission issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107 ("SAB 107") relating to SFAS 123(R). We applied the provisions of SAB 107 in its adoption of SFAS 123(R).

We adopted SFAS 123(R) using the modified prospective transition method, which requires the application of the accounting standard as of January 1, 2006, the first day of the Company's 2006 fiscal year. Our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2006, reflect the impact of SFAS 123(R). In accordance with the modified prospective transition method, our consolidated financial statements for prior periods have not been restated to include the impact of SFAS 123(R). Stock-based compensation expense recognized under SFAS 123(R) for the year ended December 31, 2006 was approximately \$248,000. Stock-based compensation expense which would have been recognized under the fair value based method would have been approximately \$750,000 during the year ended December 31, 2005.

SFAS 123(R) requires companies to estimate the fair value of share-based payment awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense over the requisite service period in the company's Statement of Operations. Prior to the adoption of SFAS 123(R), we accounted for stock-based awards to employees and directors using the intrinsic value method in accordance with APB No. 25 as allowed under SFAS No. 123, "*Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*" ("SFAS 123"). Under the intrinsic value method, no stock-based compensation expense for stock option grants was recognized because the exercise price of our stock options granted to employees and directors equaled the fair market value of the underlying stock at the date of grant. In 2005, we did recognize stock compensation expense for restricted stock awards based on the fair value of the underlying stock on date of grant and this expense was amortized over the requisite service period. There were no restricted stock awards granted in 2006 and therefore no stock compensation expense is recognized in 2006 for these awards.

Stock-based compensation expense recognized in our Statement of Operations for the first year ended December 31, 2006 includes compensation expense for share-based payment awards granted prior to, but not yet vested as of December 31, 2005, based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the pro forma provisions of SFAS 123 and compensation expense for the share-based payment awards granted subsequent to December 31, 2005, based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 123(R). Stock-based compensation expense recognized in the Company's Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2006 is based on awards ultimately expected to vest and has been reduced for estimated forfeitures, which currently is nil. SFAS 123(R) requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. In the Company's pro forma information required under SFAS 123 for periods prior to fiscal year 2006, forfeitures have been accounted for as they occurred.

We use the Black-Scholes option-pricing model ("Black-Scholes") as its method of valuation under SFAS 123(R) in fiscal year 2006 and a single option award approach. This fair value is then amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods of the awards, which is generally the vesting period. Black-Scholes was also previously used for our pro forma information required under SFAS 123 for periods prior to fiscal year 2006. The fair value of share-based payment awards on the date of grant as determined by the Black-Scholes model is affected by our stock price as well as other assumptions. These assumptions include, but are not limited to the expected stock price volatility over the term of the awards, and actual and projected employee stock option exercise behaviors.



## Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In September 2006, the FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements" (SFAS 157). SFAS 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. SFAS 157 is effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. We are evaluating the potential impact of the implementation of SFAS 157 on our financial position and results of operations.

In 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued FASB Interpretation No. 48 (FIN 48), which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in tax positions. FIN 48 requires that we recognize in our financial statements the impact of a tax position, if that position is more likely than not of being sustained on audit, based on the technical merits of the position. We adopted the provisions of FIN 48 as of the beginning of our 2007 fiscal year. There was no effect as a result of our adoption of FIN 48.

As of the beginning of our 2007 fiscal year, due to our cumulative net losses we do not have any reserves for income taxes because no taxes are due.

We file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various state jurisdictions. A number of years may elapse before an uncertain tax position is audited and finally resolved. While it is often difficult to predict the final outcome or the timing of resolution of any particular uncertain tax position, we believe that our reserves for income taxes reflect the most probable outcome. We adjust these reserves, as well as the related interest, in light of changing facts and circumstances. Settlement of any particular position would usually require the use of cash. The resolution of a matter would be recognized as an adjustment to our provision for income taxes and our effective tax rate in the period of resolution.

## Off-Balance Sheet Transactions

None

## Contractual Obligations

The Company's contractual obligations as of November 30, 2007 are set forth below.

	<u>Payment Due by</u>		
	<u>Period</u>		
		<u>Less Than</u>	
	<u>Total</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1-4 Years</u>
		<u>Year</u>	
Long-Term Debt			
Obligations	\$ 5,564,000	\$ 64,000	\$ 5,500,000
Interest	1,976,000	522,000	1,454,000
Lease Obligations			
	<u>125,000</u>	<u>90,000</u>	<u>35,000</u>
Total	<u>\$ 7,665,000</u>	<u>\$ 676,000</u>	<u>\$ 6,89,000</u>

## DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

### Business

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Access” or the “Company”) is a Delaware corporation. We are an emerging biopharmaceutical company developing products for use in the treatment of cancer, the supportive care of cancer, and other disease states. Our product for the management of oral mucositis, MuGard™, has received marketing clearance by the FDA as a device. Our lead clinical development program for the drug candidate ProLindac™ (formerly known as AP5346) is in Phase 2 clinical testing. Access also has advanced drug delivery technologies including Cobalamin™-mediated oral drug delivery and targeted delivery.

Together with our subsidiaries, we have proprietary patents or rights to one technology approved for marketing and three drug delivery technology platforms:

- MuGard™ (mucoadhesive liquid technology),
- synthetic polymer targeted delivery,
- Cobalamin-mediated oral delivery,
- Cobalamin-mediated targeted delivery.

### Products

We have used our drug delivery technologies to develop the following products and product candidates:

#### ACCESS DRUG PORTFOLIO

<b>Compound</b>	<b>Originator</b>	<b>Technology</b>	<b>Indication</b>	<b>FDA Filing</b>	<b>Clinical Stage (1)</b>
MuGard™	Access	Mucoadhesive liquid	Mucositis	510(k)	Marketing clearance received
ProLindac™ (Polymer Platinate, AP5346) (2)	Access - U London	Synthetic polymer	Cancer	Clinical Development(3)	Phase 2
Oral Insulin	Access	Cobalamin	Diabetes	Research	Pre-Clinical
Oral Delivery System	Access	Cobalamin	Various	Research	Pre-Clinical
Cobalamin-Targeted Therapeutics	Access	Cobalamin	Anti-tumor	Research	Pre-Clinical

(1) For more information, see “Government Regulation” for description of clinical stages.

(2) Licensed from the School of Pharmacy, The University of London. Subject to a 1% royalty and milestone payments on sales.

(3) Clinical studies being conducted in Europe and US.

## **Approved Products**

### MuGard™ - Mucoadhesive Liquid Technology (MLT)

Mucositis is a debilitating condition involving extensive inflammation of mouth tissue that affects annually an estimated 400,000 cancer patients in the United States undergoing chemotherapy and radiation treatment. Any treatment that would accelerate healing and/or diminish the rate of appearance of mucositis would have a significant beneficial impact on the quality of life of these patients and may allow for more aggressive chemotherapy. We believe the potential addressable market for a mucositis product could be over \$1 billion world-wide.

Access' MuGard is a viscous polymer solution which provides a coating for the oral cavity. MuGard is dispensed in a ready to use form. A multi-site, randomized clinical study was performed in the United States testing MuGard and MuGard containing an anti-inflammatory drug to determine the effect of these products on the prevention and treatment of mucositis. The data from this trial indicated that the patients using MuGard displayed a lower incidence of mucositis than is typically seen in the studied population with no additional benefit from the drug.

The data were retrospectively compared with two historical patient databases to evaluate the potential advantages MuGard may represent in the prevention, treatment and management of mucositis. The patient evaluation was conducted using the oral mucositis assessment scale, which qualifies the disease severity on a scale of 0-5. Key highlights of the comparison with the historical patient databases are as follows:

- the average severity of the disease was reduced by approximately 40%;
- the maximum intensity of the mucositis was approximately 35% lower; and
- the median peak intensity was approximately 50% lower.

These data confirmed that fact that MuGard could represent an important advancement in the management and prevention of mucositis. On September 20, 2006, we announced that we had submitted a Premarket Notification 510(k) application to the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) announcing the Company's intent to market MuGard. On December 13, 2006, we announced that we had received marketing clearance for MuGard from FDA for the indication of the management of oral wounds including mucositis, aphthous ulcers and traumatic ulcers.

Access is currently seeking marketing partners to market MuGard in the United States and in other territories worldwide. In August 2007, we signed a definitive licensing agreement with SpePharm Holding, B.V. under which SpePharm will market Access' product MuGard in Europe.

## **Products in Development Status**

### ProLindac™ (Polymer Platinite, AP5346) DACH Platinum

Chemotherapy, surgery and radiation are the major components in the clinical management of cancer patients. Chemotherapy serves as the primary therapy for some solid tumors and metastases and is increasingly used as an adjunct to radiation and surgery to improve their effectiveness. For chemotherapeutic agents to be effective in treating cancer patients, however, the agent must reach the target cells in effective quantities with minimal toxicity in normal tissues.

The current optimal strategy for chemotherapy involves exposing patients to the most intensive cytotoxic regimens they can tolerate and clinicians attempt to design a combination of chemotherapeutic drugs, a dosing schedule and a method of administration to increase the probability that cancerous cells will be destroyed while minimizing the harm to healthy cells. Notwithstanding clinicians' efforts, most current chemotherapeutic drugs have significant shortcomings that limit the efficacy of chemotherapy. For example, certain cancers are inherently unresponsive to chemotherapeutic agents. Alternatively, other cancers may initially

respond, but subgroups of cancer cells acquire resistance to the drug during the course of therapy and the resistant cells may survive and cause a relapse. Serious toxicity, including bone marrow suppression, renal toxicity, neuropathy, or irreversible cardiotoxicity, are some of the limitations of current anti-cancer drugs that can prevent their administration in curative doses.

Oxaliplatin, a formulation of DACH platinum, is a chemotherapeutic which was initially approved in France and in Europe in 1999 for the treatment of colorectal cancer. It is now also being marketed in the United States and is generating worldwide sales in excess of \$2 billion in 2006. Carboplatin and Cisplatin, two other approved platinum chemotherapy drugs, are not indicated for the treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer. Oxaliplatin, in combination with 5-fluorouracil and folinic acid (known as the FOLFOX regime) is indicated for the first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer in Europe and the U.S. The colorectal cancer market is a significant opportunity as there are over 940,000 reported new cases annually worldwide, increasing at a rate of approximately three percent per year, and 500,000 deaths.

Currently, platinum compounds are one of the largest selling categories of chemotherapeutic agents, with annual sales in excess of \$3.0 billion in 2006. As is the case with all chemotherapeutic drugs, the use of such compounds is associated with serious systemic side effects. The drug development goal therefore is to enhance delivery of the active drug to the tumor and minimize the amount of active drug affecting normal organs in the body.

Utilizing a biocompatible water-soluble polymer HPMA as a drug carrier, Access' drug candidate ProLindac, links DACH platinum to a polymer in a manner which permits the selective release of active drug to the tumor by several mechanisms, including taking advantage of the differential pH in tumor tissue compared to healthy tissue. The polymer also capitalizes on the biological differences in the permeability of blood vessels at tumor sites versus normal tissue. In this way, tumor selective delivery and platinum release is achieved. The ability of ProLindac to inhibit tumor growth has been evaluated in more than ten preclinical models. Compared with the marketed product oxaliplatin, ProLindac showed either marked superiority or superiority in most of these models. Preclinical studies of the delivery of platinum to tumors in an animal model have shown that, compared with oxaliplatin at equitoxic doses, ProLindac delivers in excess of 16 times more platinum to the tumor. An analysis of tumor DNA, which is the main target for anti-cancer platinum agents, has shown that ProLindac delivers approximately 14 times more platinum to tumor DNA than oxaliplatin. Results from preclinical efficacy studies conducted in the B16 and other tumor models have also shown that ProLindac is superior to oxaliplatin in inhibiting the growth of tumors. An extensive preclinical package has been developed supporting the development of ProLindac.

In 2005 we completed a Phase 1 multi-center clinical study conducted in Europe, which enrolled 26 patients. The study was reported at the AACR-NCI-EORTC conference in Philadelphia in November 2005. The European trial was designed to identify the maximum tolerated dose, dose limiting toxicities, the pharmacokinetics of the platinum in plasma and the possible anti-tumor activity of ProLindac. The open-label, non-randomized, dose-escalation Phase 1 study was performed at two European centers. ProLindac was administered as an intravenous infusion over one hour, once a week on days 1, 8 and 15 of each 28-day cycle to patients with solid progressive tumors. We obtained results in 26 patients with a broad cross-section of tumor types, with doses ranging from 80-1,280 mg Pt/m<sup>2</sup>.

Of the 26 patients, 10 were not evaluable for tumor response, principally due to withdrawal from the study prior to completing the required cycle. Of the 16 evaluable patients, 2 demonstrated a partial response, 1 experienced a partial response based on a biomarker and 4 experienced stable disease. One of the patients who attained a partial response had a melanoma with lung metastasis; a CT scan revealed a tumor decrease of greater than 50%. The other patient who responded had ovarian cancer; she had a reduction in lymph node metastasis and remission of a liver metastasis. The patient who experienced a partial response based on a biomarker was an ovarian cancer patient for whom CA-125 levels returned to normal. Also of note, a patient with cisplatin resistant cervical cancer showed a short lasting significant reduction in lung metastasis after 3 doses. However, due to toxicity, the patient could not be retreated to determine whether the partial response could be maintained.

We have commenced a European Phase 2 ProLindac trial in ovarian cancer patients who have relapsed after first line platinum therapy. The primary aim of the study is to determine the response rate of ProLindac monotherapy in this patient population. The response rates for

other platinum compounds in this indication are well known, and will be used for comparison.



The company has submitted an IND application to the US Food and Drug Administration, and has received clearance from the agency to proceed with a Phase 1 clinical study of ProLindac in combination with fluorouracil and leucovorin. The study is designed to evaluate the safety of the ProLindac in combination with two standard drugs used to treat colorectal cancer and to establish a safe dose for Phase 2 clinical studies of this combination in colorectal cancer. The company is currently evaluating whether clinical development of ProLindac in this indication might proceed more rapidly by utilizing an alternative clinical strategy and/or conducting studies in the US and/or elsewhere in the world.

### Research Projects, Products and Products in Development

#### **Drug Development Strategy**

A part of our integrated drug development strategy is to form alliances with centers of excellence in order to obtain alternative lead compounds while minimizing the overall cost of research. The Company does not spend significant resources on fundamental biological research but rather focuses on its chemistry expertise and clinical development. For example, certain of our polymer platinum technology has resulted in part from a research collaboration with The School of Pharmacy, University of London.

Our strategy is to focus on our polymer therapeutic program for the treatment of cancer while continuing to develop technologies such as MuGard and Cobalamin-mediated oral drug delivery which could provide us with a revenue stream in the short term through commercialization or outlicensing to fund our longer-term polymer development program. To reduce financial risk and equity financing requirements, we are directing our resources to the preclinical and early clinical phases of development. Where the size of the necessary clinical studies and cost associated with the later clinical development phases are significant, we plan to co-develop with or to outlicense to marketing partners our therapeutic product candidates. By forming strategic alliances with pharmaceutical and/or biotech companies, we believe that our technology can be more rapidly developed and successfully introduced into the marketplace.

We will continue to evaluate the most cost-effective methods to advance our programs. We will contract certain research and development, manufacturing and manufacturing scaleup, certain preclinical testing and product production to research organizations, contract manufacturers and strategic partners. As appropriate to achieve cost savings and accelerate our development programs, we will expand our internal core capabilities and infrastructure in the areas of chemistry, formulation, analytical methods development, clinical development, biology and project management to maximize product opportunities in a timely manner.

#### **Process**

We begin the product development effort by screening and formulating potential product candidates, selecting an optimal active component, developing a formulation, and developing the processes and analytical methods. Pilot stability, toxicity and efficacy testing are conducted prior to advancing the product candidate into formal preclinical development. Specialized skills are required to produce these product candidates utilizing our technology. We have a limited core internal development capability with significant experience in developing these formulations, but also depend upon the skills and expertise of our contractors.

Once the product candidate has been successfully screened in pilot testing, our scientists, together with external consultants, assist in designing and performing the necessary preclinical efficacy, pharmacokinetic and toxicology studies required for IND submission. External investigators and scaleup manufacturing facilities are selected in conjunction with our consultants. The initial Phase 1 and Phase 2 studies are conducted by institutions and investigators supervised and monitored by our employees and contract research organizations. We do not plan to have an extensive clinical development organization as we plan to have the advance phases of this process conducted by a development partner. Should we conduct Phase 3 clinical studies we expect to engage a contract research organization to perform this work.



We contract with third party contract research organizations to complete our large clinical trials and for data management of all of our clinical trials. Generally, we manage the smaller Phase 1 and 2 trials ourselves. Currently, we have one Phase 2 trial in process continuing into 2008 and a new Phase 2 trial planned for next year subject to preliminary findings in other trials and our ability to fund such trials.

With all of our product development candidates, we cannot assure you that the results of the in vitro or animal studies are or will be indicative of the results that will be obtained if and when these product candidates are tested in humans. We cannot assure you that any of these projects will be successfully completed or that regulatory approval of any product will be obtained.

We expended approximately \$2,053,000, \$2,783,000 and \$2,335,000 on research and development during the years 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively.

### **Scientific Background**

The ultimate criteria for effective drug delivery is to control and optimize the localized release of the drug at the target site and rapidly clear the non-targeted fraction. Conventional drug delivery systems such as controlled release, sustained release, transdermal systems and others are designed for delivering active product into the systemic circulation over time with the objective of improving patient compliance. These systems do not address the biologically relevant issues such as site targeting, localized release and clearance of drug. The major factors that impact the achievement of this ultimate drug delivery goal are the physical characteristics of the drug and the biological characteristics of the disease target sites. The physical characteristics of the drug affect solubility in biological systems, its biodistribution throughout the body, and its interactions with the intended pharmacological target sites and undesired areas of toxicity. The biological characteristics of the diseased area impact the ability of the drug to selectively interact with the intended target site to allow the drug to express the desired pharmacological activity.

We believe our drug delivery technologies are differentiated from conventional drug delivery systems in that they seek to apply a disease-specific approach to improve the drug delivery process with formulations to significantly enhance the therapeutic efficacy and reduce toxicity of a broad spectrum of products.

### **Core Drug Delivery Technology Platforms**

Our current drug delivery technology platforms for use in cancer chemotherapy are:

- Synthetic Polymer Targeted Drug Delivery Technology;
- Cobalamin<sup>TM</sup>-Mediated Oral Delivery Technology; and
- Cobalamin<sup>TM</sup>-Mediated Targeted Delivery Technology.

Each of these platforms is discussed below:

### **Synthetic Polymer Targeted Drug Delivery Technology**

In collaboration with The School of Pharmacy, University of London, we have developed a synthetic polymer technology, which utilizes hydroxypropylmethacrylamide with platinum, designed to exploit enhanced permeability and retention, or EPR, at tumor sites to selectively accumulate drug and control drug release. This technology is employed in our lead clinical program, ProLindac. Many solid tumors possess vasculature that is hyperpermeable, or leaky, to macromolecules. In addition to this enhanced permeability, tumors usually lack effective lymphatic and/or capillary drainage. Consequently, tumors selectively accumulate circulating macromolecules, including, for example, up to 10% of an intravenous dose in mice. This effect has been termed EPR, and is thought to constitute the mechanism of action of styrene-maleic/anhydride-neocarzinostatin, or SMANCS, which is in regular clinical use in Japan for

the treatment of hepatoma. These polymers take advantage of endothelial permeability as the drug carrying polymers are trapped in tumors and then taken up by tumor cells. Linkages between the polymer and drug can be designed to be cleaved extracellularly or intracellularly. Utilizing the principles of prodrugs, the drug is essentially inert while attached to the polymer, but is released inside the tumor mass while polymer/drug not delivered to tumors is renally cleared from the body. For example, ProLindac is attached to a pH-sensitive linker which releases the platinum cytotoxic agent much faster in the low pH environments found typically outside of tumor cells and within specific compartments inside of tumor cells. Data generated in animal studies have shown that the polymer/drug complexes are far less toxic than free drug alone and that greater efficacy can be achieved. Thus, these polymer complexes have demonstrated significant improvement in the therapeutic index of anti-cancer drugs, including, for example, platinum.

## **Cobalamin™ - Mediated Oral Delivery Technology**

Oral delivery is the preferred method of administration of drugs where either long-term or daily use (or both) is required. However many therapeutics, including peptide and protein drugs, are poorly absorbed when given orally. With more and more peptide and protein based biopharmaceuticals entering the market, there is an increasing need to develop an effective oral delivery system for them, as well as for long-standing injected drugs such as insulin.

The difficulty in administering proteins orally is their susceptibility to degradation by digestive enzymes, their inability to cross the intestinal wall and their rapid excretion by the body. Over the years, many different methodologies for making protein drugs available orally have been attempted. Most of the oral protein delivery technologies involve protecting the protein degradation in the intestine. More recently, strategies have been developed that involve attaching the protein or peptide to a molecule that transports the protein across the gut wall. However, the field of oral drug delivery of proteins and peptides has yet to achieve successful commercialization of a product (although positive results have been achieved in early clinical trials for some products under development).

Many pharmaceutically active compounds such as proteins, peptides and cytotoxic agents cannot be administered orally due to their instability in the gastrointestinal tract or their inability to be absorbed and transferred to the bloodstream. A technology that would allow many of these actives to be taken orally would greatly enhance their acceptance and value. Several technologies for the protection of sensitive actives in the gastro-intestinal tract and/or enhancement of gastro-intestinal absorption have been explored and many have failed.

Our proprietary technology for oral drug delivery utilizes the body's natural vitamin B12 (VB12) transport system in the gut. The absorption of VB12 in the intestine occurs by way of a receptor-mediated endocytosis. Initially, VB12 binds to intrinsic factor (IF) in the small intestine, and the VB12-IF complex then binds to the IF receptor on the surface of the intestine. Receptor-mediated endocytosis then allows the transport of VB12 across the gut wall. After binding to another VB12-binding protein, transcobalamin II (TcII), VB12 is transferred to the bloodstream.

Our scientists discovered that Cobalamin (analogs of VB12) will still be transported by this process even when drugs, macromolecules, or nanoparticles are coupled to the Cobalamin. Thus Cobalamin serves as a carrier to transfer these materials from the intestinal lumen to the bloodstream. For drugs and macromolecules that are stable in the gastro-intestinal tract, the drug or macromolecule can be coupled directly (or via a linker) to Cobalamin. If the capacity of the Cobalamin transport system is inadequate to provide an effective blood concentration of the active, transport can be amplified by attaching many molecules of the drug to a polymer, to that Cobalamin is also attached. A further option, especially for drugs and macromolecules that are unstable in the intestine, is to formulate the drug in a nanoparticle which is then coated with Cobalamin. Once in the bloodstream, the active is released by diffusion and/or erosion of the nanoparticle. Utilization of nanoparticles also serves to 'amplify' delivery by transporting many molecules at one time due to the inherently large nanoparticle volume compared with the size of the drug.

Our proprietary position in this technology involves the conjugation of Cobalamin and/or folic acid and/or biotin (or their analogs) to a polymer to which is also attached the drug to be delivered, or attached to a nanoparticle in which the drug is incorporated. Since many molecules of the drug are attached to a single polymer strand, or are incorporated in a single nanoparticle, disease targeting is amplified compared to simpler conjugates involving one molecule of the vitamin with one drug molecule. However, in situations when such a simple conjugate might be preferred, our patents also encompass these Cobalamin-drug conjugates.

## **Cobalamin™ - Mediated Targeted Delivery Technology**

Most drugs are effective only when they reach a certain minimum concentration in the region of disease, yet are well distributed throughout the body contributing to undesirable side effects. It is therefore advantageous to alter the natural biodistribution of a drug to have it more localized where it is needed. Our Cobalamin-mediated targeted delivery technology utilizes the fact that in many diseases where there is rapid growth and/or cell division, the demand for certain vitamins increases. By coupling the drug to a vitamin analog, the analog serves as a carrier to increase the amount of drug at the disease site relative to its normal distribution.

One application of this technology is in tumor targeting. The use of cytotoxic drugs is one of the most common methods for treating a variety of malignancies including solid and non-solid tumors. The drawbacks of chemotherapeutic treatments, which include tumor resistance, cancer relapse and toxicity from severe damage to healthy tissues, has fuelled a scientific quest for novel treatments that are specifically targeted to malignant cells thus reducing damage to collateral tissues.

The design of targeted therapies involves exploitation of the difference between the structure and function of normal cells compared with malignant cells. Differences include the increased levels of surface molecules on cancer cells, which makes them more sensitive to treatment regimes that target surface molecules and differences in blood supply within and around tumor cells compared with normal cells.

Two basic types of targeting approaches are utilized, passive tumor targeting and active tumor targeting.

- passive tumor targeting involves transporting anti-cancer agents through the bloodstream to tumor cells using a “carrier” molecule. Many different carrier molecules, which can take a variety of forms (micelles, nanoparticles, liposomes and polymers), are being investigated as each provides advantages such as specificity and protection of the anti-cancer drug from degradation due to their structure, size (molecular weights) and particular interactions with tumor cells. Our polymer platinate program is a passive tumor targeting technology.
- active tumor targeting involves attaching an additional fragment to the anticancer drug and the carrier molecule to create a new “targeted” agent that will actively seek a complementary surface molecule to which it binds (preferentially located on the exterior of the tumor cells). The theory is that the targeting of the anti-cancer agent through active means to the affected cells should allow more of the anti-cancer drug to enter the tumor cell, thus amplifying the response to the treatment and reducing the toxic effect on bystander, normal tissue.

Examples of active targeting fragments include antibodies, growth factors and vitamins. Our scientists have specifically focused on using Cobalamin compounds (analogs of vitamin B12), but we have also used and have certain intellectual property protection for the use of folate and biotin which may more effectively target anti-cancer drugs to solid tumors.

It has been known for some time that vitamin B12 and folic acid are essential for tumor growth and as a result, receptors for these vitamins are up-regulated in certain tumors. Vitamin B12 receptor over-expression occurs in breast, lung, leukemic cells, lymphoma cells, bone, thyroid, colon, prostate and brain cancers and some other tumor lines, while folate receptor over-expression occurs in breast, lung, ovarian, endometrial, renal, colon, brain and cancers of myeloid hemotopoietic cells and methotrexate-sensitive tumors.

## Other Key Developments

On November 7, 2007, we entered into securities purchase agreements (the "Purchase Agreements") with accredited investors whereby we agreed to sell 954,000 shares of a newly created series of our preferred stock, designated "Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock", par value \$0.01 per share, for an issue price of \$10,000 per share, (the "Series A Preferred Stock") and agreed to issue warrants to purchase 1,589,999 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price for the Series A Preferred Stock and Warrants of \$9,540,001. The shares of Series A Preferred Stock are convertible into common stock at the initial conversion price of \$3.00 per share.

As a condition to closing, SCO Capital Partners, LLC and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 Secured Convertible Notes, also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for an additional 1,836.0512 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 1,122,031 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, and Oracle Partners LP and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$4,015,000 Convertible Notes also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for 437.3104 shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 728,850 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share. SCO Capital Partners, LLC currently has two designees serving on our Board of Directors. In connection with the exchange of the notes, all security interests and liens relating thereto were terminated.

As a condition to closing, we entered into an Investor Rights Agreement with each of the investors purchasing shares of Series A Preferred Stock our Board of Directors approved with respect to the shareholder rights plan any action necessary under our shareholder rights plan to accommodate the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock and warrants without triggering the applicability of the shareholder rights plan. The Investor Rights Agreement grants certain registration and other rights to each of the investors.

In connection with the sale and issuance of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, we entered into a Director Designation Agreement whereby we agreed to continue SCO's right to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of Directors of Access.

On August 27, 2007, we signed a definitive licensing agreement with SpePharm Holding, B.V. under which SpePharm will market Access' product MuGard in Europe.

On August 1, 2007, we announced that Esteban Cvitkovic, a member of our board of directors as Vice Chairman Europe, agreed to an expanded role as Senior Director, Oncology Clinical R&D.

On April 19, 2007, we announced we had entered into an agreement to acquire Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, upon consummation of the acquisition, Somanta's preferred and common shareholders would receive an aggregate of 1.5 million shares of Access' common stock. The Somanta stockholders approved the proposed transaction at the stockholders' meeting on August 17, 2007. The closing of the transaction is subject to numerous conditions including receipt of necessary approvals. There can be no assurance that the transaction will be consummated or if consummated that it will be on the terms described herein. Each of the parties currently has the right to terminate the Merger Agreement.

On April 26, 2007, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement with Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. in order for Access to loan Somanta amounts to keep certain of their licenses and vendors current. As of September 30, 2007 we have loaned Somanta \$859,000.

All shares and per share information reflect a one for five reverse stock split effected June 5, 2006.

On December 8, 2006 Access amended its 2005 Asset Sale Agreement with Uluru, Inc. Access received from Uluru an upfront payment of \$4.9 million, received an additional

\$350,000 on April 9, 2007 and in the future could receive potential milestones of up to \$4.8 million based on Uluru sales. The amendment agreement included the anniversary payment due October 12, 2006, the early payment of the two year anniversary payment, and a payment in satisfaction of certain future milestones. Access also transferred to Uluru certain patent applications that Access had previously licensed to Uluru under the 2005 License Agreement. Under a new agreement, Access has acquired a license from Uluru to utilize the nanoparticle aggregate technology contained in the transferred patent applications for subcutaneous, intramuscular, intra-peritoneal and intra-tumoral drug delivery. Additionally, one future milestone was increased by \$125,000.



On October 12, 2005, Access sold its oral/topical care business unit to Uluru, Inc, a private Delaware corporation, for up to \$18.8 million to focus on Access' technologies in oncology and oral drug delivery. The products and technologies sold to Uluru included amlexanox 5% paste (marketed under the trade names Aphthasol® and Aptheal®), OraDisc™, Zindaclin® and Residerm® and all of Access' assets related to these products. In addition, Access sold to Uluru its nanoparticle hydrogel aggregate technology which could be used for applications such as local drug delivery and tissue filler in dental and soft tissue applications. Access received a license from Uluru for certain applications of the technology. The CEO of Uluru is Kerry P. Gray, the former CEO of Access. In conjunction with the sale transaction, Access received a fairness opinion from a nationally recognized investment banking firm.

At the closing of the sale to Uluru, Access received \$8.7 million. In addition, in connection with the Amended Asset Sale Agreement in December 2006, Access received \$4.9 million and received an additional \$350,000 on April 9, 2007 for the first and second anniversary payments and settlement of certain milestones. Access recorded \$550,000 less \$173,000 tax expense as revenue from the discontinued operations in 2006.

Access was incorporated in Wyoming in 1974 as Chemex Corporation, and in 1983 Access changed its name to Chemex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Access changed its state of incorporation from Wyoming to Delaware on June 30, 1989. In 1996 Access merged with Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a private Texas corporation, and changed its name to Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Access' principal executive office is located at 2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176, Dallas, Texas 75207; Access' telephone number is (214) 905-5100.

## **Patents**

We believe that the value of technology both to us and to our potential corporate partners is established and enhanced by our broad intellectual property positions. Consequently, we have already been issued and seek to obtain additional U.S. and foreign patent protection for products under development and for new discoveries. Patent applications are filed with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and, when appropriate, with the Paris Convention's Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) Countries (most major countries in Western Europe and the Far East) for our inventions and prospective products.

One U.S. patent has issued and one U.S. patent application and two European patent applications are under review for our mucoadhesive liquid technology. Our patent applications cover a range of products utilizing our mucoadhesive liquid technology for the management of the various phases of mucositis.

Three U.S. patents and two European patents have issued and one U.S. patent and two European patent applications are pending for polymer platinum compounds. The two patents and patent applications are the result in part of our collaboration with The School of Pharmacy, University of London, from which the technology has been licensed and include a synthetic polymer, hydroxypropylmethacrylamide incorporating platinates, that can be used to exploit enhanced permeability and retention in tumors and control drug release. The patents and patent applications include a pharmaceutical composition for use in tumor treatment comprising a polymer-platinum compound through linkages that are designed to be cleaved under selected conditions to yield a platinum which is selectively released at a tumor site. The patents and patent applications also include methods for improving the pharmaceutical properties of platinum compounds.

We have three patented Cobalamin-mediated targeted therapeutic technologies:

- folate conjugates of polymer therapeutics, to enhance tumor delivery by targeting folate receptors, which are upregulated in certain tumor types with two U.S. and two European patent applications;
- the use of vitamin B12 to target the transcobalamin II receptor which is upregulated in numerous diseases including cancer, rheumatoid arthritis, certain neurological and autoimmune disorders with two U.S. patents and three U.S. and four European patent applications; and
- oral delivery of a wide variety of molecules which cannot otherwise be orally administered, utilizing the active transport mechanism which transports vitamin B12 into the systemic circulation with six U.S. patents and two European patents and one U.S. and one European patent application.

Our patents for the following technologies expire in the years and during the date ranges indicated below:

- Mucoadhesive technology in 2021,
- ProLindac™ in 2021,
- Cobalamin mediated technology between 2008 and 2019

In addition to issued patents, we have a number of pending patent applications. If issued, the patents underlying these applications could extend the patent life of our technologies beyond the dates listed above.

We have a strategy of maintaining an ongoing line of patent continuation applications for each major category of patentable carrier and delivery technology. By this approach, we are extending the intellectual property protection of our basic targeting technology and initial agents to cover additional specific carriers and agents, some of which are anticipated to carry the priority dates of the original applications.

### **Government Regulation**

We are subject to extensive regulation by the federal government, principally by the FDA, and, to a lesser extent, by other federal and state agencies as well as comparable agencies in foreign countries where registration of products will be pursued. Although a number of our formulations incorporate extensively tested drug substances, because the resulting formulations make claims of enhanced efficacy and/or improved side effect profiles, they are expected to be classified as new drugs by the FDA.

The Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and other federal, state and foreign statutes and regulations govern the testing, manufacturing, safety, labeling, storage, shipping and record keeping of our products. The FDA has the authority to approve or not approve new drug applications and inspect research, clinical and manufacturing records and facilities.

Among the requirements for drug approval and testing is that the prospective manufacturer's facilities and methods conform to the FDA's Code of Good Manufacturing Practices regulations, which establish the minimum requirements for methods to be used in, and the facilities or controls to be used during, the production process. Such facilities are subject to ongoing FDA inspection to insure compliance.

The steps required before a pharmaceutical product may be produced and marketed in the U.S. include preclinical tests, the filing of an IND with the FDA, which must become effective pursuant to FDA regulations before human clinical trials may commence, numerous phases of clinical testing and the FDA approval of a New Drug Application ("NDA") prior to commercial sale.

Preclinical tests are conducted in the laboratory, usually involving animals, to evaluate the safety and efficacy of the potential product. The results of preclinical tests are submitted as part of the IND application and are fully reviewed by the FDA prior to granting the sponsor

permission to commence clinical trials in humans. All trials are conducted under International Conference on Harmonization, or ICH, good clinical practice guidelines. All investigator sites and sponsor facilities are subject to FDA inspection to insure compliance. Clinical trials typically involve a three-phase process. Phase 1 the initial clinical evaluations, consists of administering the drug and testing for safety and tolerated dosages and in some indications such as cancer and HIV, as preliminary evidence of efficacy in humans. Phase 2 involves a study to evaluate the effectiveness of the drug for a particular indication and to determine optimal dosage and dose interval and to identify possible adverse side effects and risks in a larger patient group. When a product is found safe, an initial efficacy is established in Phase 2, it is then evaluated in Phase 3 clinical trials. Phase 3 trials consist of expanded multi-location testing for efficacy and safety to evaluate the overall benefit to risk index of the investigational drug in relationship to the disease treated. The results of preclinical and human clinical testing are submitted to the FDA in the form of an NDA for approval to commence commercial sales.

The process of forming the requisite testing, data collection, analysis and compilation of an IND and an NDA is labor intensive and costly and may take a protracted time period. In some cases, tests may have to be redone or new tests instituted to comply with FDA requests. Review by the FDA may also take considerable time and there is no guarantee that an NDA will be approved. Therefore, we cannot estimate with any certainty the length of the approval cycle.

We are also governed by other federal, state and local laws of general applicability, such as laws regulating working conditions, employment practices, as well as environmental protection.

## **Competition**

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry is characterized by intense competition, rapid product development and technological change. Competition is intense among manufacturers of prescription pharmaceuticals and other product areas where we may develop and market products in the future. Most of our potential competitors are large, well established pharmaceutical, chemical or healthcare companies with considerably greater financial, marketing, sales and technical resources than are available to us. Additionally, many of our potential competitors have research and development capabilities that may allow such competitors to develop new or improved products that may compete with our product lines. Our potential products could be rendered obsolete or made uneconomical by the development of new products to treat the conditions to be addressed by our developments, technological advances affecting the cost of production, or marketing or pricing actions by one or more of our potential competitors. Our business, financial condition and results of operation could be materially adversely affected by any one or more of such developments. We cannot assure you that we will be able to compete successfully against current or future competitors or that competition will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Academic institutions, governmental agencies and other public and private research organizations are also conducting research activities and seeking patent protection and may commercialize products on their own or with the assistance of major health care companies in areas where we are developing product candidates. We are aware of certain development projects for products to treat or prevent certain diseases targeted by us, the existence of these potential products or other products or treatments of which we are not aware, or products or treatments that may be developed in the future, may adversely affect the marketability of products developed by us.

Our principal competitors in the polymer area are Cell Therapeutics, Daiichi, Enzon, Polytherics Ltd, and Inhale which are developing alternate drugs in combination with polymers. We believe we are the only company conducting clinical studies in the polymer drug delivery of platinum compounds. We believe that the principal current competitors to our polymer targeting technology fall into two categories: monoclonal antibodies and liposomes. We believe that our technology potentially represents a significant advance over these older technologies because our technology provides a system with a favorable pharmacokinetic profile.

A number of companies are developing or may in the future engage in the development of products competitive with the Access polymer delivery system. Several companies are working on targeted monoclonal antibody therapy including Bristol-Myers Squibb, Centocor (acquired by Johnson & Johnson), GlaxoSmithKline, Imclone and Xoma. Currently, liposomal formulations being developed by Gilead Sciences and Alza Corporation (acquired by Johnson & Johnson), are the major competing intravenous drug delivery formulations that deliver similar drug substances.

In the area of advanced drug delivery, which is the focus of our early stage research and development activities, a number of companies are developing or evaluating enhanced drug delivery systems. We expect that technological developments will occur at a rapid rate and that competition is likely to intensify as various alternative delivery system technologies achieve similar if not identical advantages.

Even if our products are fully developed and receive required regulatory approval, of which there can be no assurance, we believe that our products can only compete successfully if marketed by a company having expertise and a strong presence in the therapeutic area. Consequently, we do not currently plan to establish an internal marketing organization. By forming strategic alliances with major and regional pharmaceutical companies, management believes that our development risks should be minimized and that the technology potentially could be more rapidly developed and successfully introduced into the marketplace.

## **Employees**

As of December 10, 2007, we had nine full time employees, four of whom have advanced scientific degrees. We have never experienced employment-related work stoppages and consider that we maintain good relations with our personnel. In addition, to complement our internal expertise, we have contracts with scientific consultants, contract research organizations and university research laboratories that specialize in various aspects of drug development including clinical development, regulatory affairs, toxicology, process scale-up and preclinical testing.

## **Web Availability**

We make available free of charge through our web site, [www.accesspharma.com](http://www.accesspharma.com), our annual reports on Form 10-KSB and other reports required under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are filed with, or furnished to, the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). These documents are also available through the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) certain of our corporate governance policies, including the charters for the Board of Directors' audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees and our code of ethics, corporate governance guidelines and whistleblower policy. We will provide to any person without charge, upon request, a copy of any of the foregoing materials. Any such request must be made in writing to Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176, Dallas, TX 75207 attn: Investor Relations.

## **DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY**

Access maintains one facility of approximately 9,000 square feet for administrative offices and laboratories in Dallas, Texas. Access has a lease agreement for the facility, which terminates in December 2007. Adjacent space may be available for expansion which Access believes would accommodate growth for the foreseeable future. Access anticipates renewing its current lease for an additional one year on terms substantially similar to those in the current lease agreement.

Access believes that its existing properties are suitable for the conduct of its business and adequate to meet its present needs.

## **CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

Grant Thornton LLP ("Grant Thornton") was previously the principal accountants for Access. On September 15, 2006, Grant Thornton resigned as our independent registered public accounting firm.

In connection with the audits of fiscal years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004 and the subsequent interim period through September 15, 2006, (i) there have been no disagreements with Grant Thornton on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreement(s), if not resolved to Grant Thornton's satisfaction, would have caused Grant Thornton to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement(s) in connection with its reports for such year, and (ii) there were no "reportable events" as such term is defined in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K. However, as reported in Access' Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005, Grant Thornton has communicated to Access' audit committee the existence of material weaknesses in its system of internal control over financial reporting related to the inadequacy of staffing and a lack of segregation of duties.

Grant Thornton's reports did not contain an adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion, but the 2005 report was modified to include an explanatory paragraph related to uncertainties about Access' ability to continue as a going concern.

Effective September 20, 2006, the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of Access approved the engagement of Whitley Penn LLP ("Whitley Penn") as our independent registered public accounting firm to audit the Access' financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2006. On October 2, 2006, Whitley Penn formally advised Access that it was accepting the position as Access' independent registered public accounting firm for the year ending December 31, 2006.

During the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, and the interim period through October 2, 2006, Whitley Penn was not engaged as an independent registered public accounting firm to audit either the financial statements of Access or any of its subsidiaries, nor has Access or anyone acting on its behalf consulted with Whitley Penn regarding: (i) the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on Access' financial statements; or (ii) any matter that was the subject of a disagreement or reportable event as set forth in Item 304(a)(2)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

## MANAGEMENT - DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The following table sets forth the Directors, Executive Officers, and Key Employees of Access along with their respective ages and positions and is as follows:

Jeffrey B. Davis	44	Chairman of the Board
Stephen R. Seiler	51	President, Chief Executive Officer, Director
Rosemary Mazanet, M.D., Ph.D.	52	Vice Chairman
Esteban Cvitkovic , M.D.	58	Vice Chairman - Europe
Mark J. Ahn, Ph.D.	45	Director
Mark J. Alvino	40	Director
Stephen B. Howell, M.D.	63	Director
David P. Luci	41	Director
John J. Meakem, Jr.	71	Director
David P. Nowotnik, Ph.D.	58	Senior Vice President Research & Development
Phillip S. Wise	49	Vice President, Business Development & Strategy
Stephen B. Thompson	54	Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, Secretary

No director, officer, affiliate or promoter of Access has, within the past five years, filed any bankruptcy petition, been convicted in or been the subject of any pending criminal proceedings, or is any such person the subject of any order, judgment or decree involving the violation of any state or federal securities laws.

The following is a brief account of the business experience during the past five years of each director and executive officer of Access, including principal occupations and employment during that period and the name and principal business of any corporation or other organization in which such occupation and employment were carried on.

*Mr. Jeffrey B. Davis* became a director in March 2006. Mr. Davis is Chairman of the Board, member of the Executive Committee and a Chairman of the Compensation Committee of the Board. Mr. Davis currently serves as President of SCO Financial Group LLC. Previously, Mr. Davis served in senior management at a publicly traded healthcare technology company. Prior to that, Mr. Davis was an investment banker with various Deutsche Bank banking organizations, both in the U.S. and Europe. Mr. Davis also served in senior marketing and product management positions at AT&T Bell Laboratories, where he was also a member of the technical staff, and at Philips Medical Systems North America. Mr. Davis is currently on the board of MacroChem Corporation, Uluru, Inc. and Virium Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a private biotechnology company. Mr. Davis holds a B.S. in biomedical engineering from Boston University and an M.B.A. degree from the Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania.

*Mr. Stephen R. Seiler* has been Access' President and Chief Executive Officer and a Director since January 2007. Mr. Seiler is also a member of the Executive Committee. Prior thereto, Mr. Seiler had been Acting Chief Executive Officer of Effective Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and advising other companies in the healthcare field. From 2001 until 2004 he was Chief Executive Officer of Hybridon, Inc. (now Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc.). Mr. Seiler was Executive Vice President, Planning, Investment & Development at Elan Corporation plc from 1995 until 2001. He also worked as an investment banker at Paribas Capital Markets in both London and New York from 1991 to 1995 where he was founder and head of Paribas' pharmaceutical investment banking group. Mr. Seiler holds a BA (Summa Cum Laude) from the University of Notre Dame and a JD (Honors) from Georgetown University.





*Rosemary Mazanet, M.D.* became a director of the Company in May 2006. Dr. Mazanet currently serves as Chief Executive Officer of Breakthrough Therapeutics, LLC, a privately held development stage biotechnology company. From May 2005 to January 2007 she served as Access' Acting Chief Executive Officer. From June 1998 to February 2004, Dr. Mazanet served as Chief Scientific Officer and a General Partner of Oracle Partners, L.P., a healthcare investment firm. Dr. Mazanet also serves as an independent director at GTx, Inc (Nasdaq: GTXI), Aksys, Ltd. and is a trustee at the University of Pennsylvania, School of Medicine. Prior to joining Oracle, Dr. Mazanet was the Director of Clinical Research at Amgen, Inc. She has over 20 years experience in the pharmaceutical industry, and was trained as a Medical Oncologist/Hematologist in the Harvard Medical System, and holds an M.D. and Ph.D. from University of Pennsylvania.

*Dr. Esteban Cvitkovic* became a director in February 2007 as Vice Chairman (Europe) and is also a consultant to the Company as Senior Director, Oncology Clinical Research & Development. Recently, the oncology-focused CRO, Cvitkovic & Associés Consultants (CAC), founded by Dr. Cvitkovic 11 years ago and which he developed from a small oncology consultancy to a full-service CRO, was sold to AAIPharma to become AAIOncology. Dr. Cvitkovic is currently a Senior Medical Consultant to AAIOncology. In addition, he maintains a part-time academic practice including teaching at the hospitals Beaujon and St Louis in Paris. Dr. Cvitkovic is Scientific President of the FNAB, a foundation devoted to the furthering of personalised cancer treatments. Together with a small number of collaborators he has recently co-founded Oncoethix, a biotech company focused on licensing and co-development of anti-cancer molecules. Dr. Cvitkovic has authored more than 200 peer-reviewed articles and 600 abstracts focused on therapeutic oncology development. His international career includes staff and academic appointments at Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center (New York), Columbia Presbyterian (New York), Instituto Mario Negri (Milan), Institut Gustave Roussy (Villejuif), Hôpital Paul Brousse (Villejuif) and Hôpital St. Louis (Paris).

*Dr. Mark J. Ahn* became a director in September 2006 and is a member of the Executive Committee and the Nominating & Corporate Governance Committee. Dr. Ahn is Professor and Chair, Science & Technology Faculties of Commerce & Administration Science at Victoria University of Welling, New Zealand since September 2007. Dr. Ahn was President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of the board of directors of Hana Biosciences, Inc. from November 2003 to September 2007. Prior to joining Hana, from December 2001 to November 2003, he served as Vice President, Hematology and corporate officer at Genentech, Inc. where he was responsible for commercial and clinical development of the Hematology franchise. From February 1991 to February 1997 and from February 1997 to December 2001, Dr. Ahn was employed by Amgen and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, respectively, holding a series of positions of increasing responsibility in strategy, general management, sales & marketing, business development, and finance. He has also served as an officer in the U.S. Army. Dr. Ahn is a Henry Crown Fellow at the Aspen Institute, founder of the Center for Non-Profit Leadership, a director of TransMolecular, Inc., a privately held biotechnology company focused on neuroncology, and a member of the Board of Trustees for the MEDUNSA (Medical University of South Africa) Trust. Dr. Ahn received a B.A. in History and an M.B.A. in Finance from Chaminade University. He was a graduate fellow in Economics at Essex University, and has a Ph.D. in Business Administration from the University of South Australia.

*Mr. Mark J. Alvino* became a director in March 2006 as a designee of SCO Capital Partners LLC and is a member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Mr. Alvino is currently Managing Director for Griffin Securities since May 2007. Mr. Alvino was Managing Director for SCO Financial Group LLC from July 2002 to May 2007. He is currently on the board of directors of MacroChem Corporation. He previously worked at Feinstein Kean Healthcare, an Ogilvy Public Relations Worldwide Company. There he was Senior Vice President, responsible for managing both investor and corporate communications programs for many private and public companies and acted as senior counsel throughout the agency's network of offices. Prior to working at FKH, Mr. Alvino served as Vice President of Investor Relations and managed the New York Office of Allen & Caron, Inc., an investor relations agency. His base of clients included medical devices, biotechnology, and e-

healthcare companies. Mr. Alvino also spent several years working with Wall Street brokerages including Ladenburg, Thallman & Co. and Martin Simpson & Co.

*Stephen B. Howell, M.D.* has served as one of Access' directors since 1996. Dr. Howell is a member of the Compensation Committee of the Board and a scientific consultant to the Company. Dr. Howell is a Professor of Medicine at the University of California, San Diego, and director of the Cancer Pharmacology Program of the UCSD Cancer Center. Dr. Howell is a recipient of the Milken Foundation prize for his contributions to the field of cancer chemotherapy. He has served on the National Research Council of the American Cancer Society and is on the editorial boards of multiple medical journals. Dr. Howell founded DepoTech, Inc. and served as a member of its board of directors from 1989 to 1999. Dr. Howell served on the board of directors of Matrix Pharmaceuticals from 2000 to 2002. Dr. Howell received his A.B. at the University of Chicago and his M.D. from Harvard Medical School.

*Mr. David P. Luci* has served as one of Access' directors since January 2007 and is also chairman of the Audit and Finance Committee and a member of the Compensation Committee. Mr. Luci is currently General Counsel and Vice President of Corporate Development of MacroChem Corporation. Mr. Luci was Executive Vice President of Bioenvision, Inc. until August 2007. He has also served as Bioenvision's chief financial officer, general counsel and corporate secretary since July 2004, after serving as director of finance, general counsel and corporate secretary since July 2002. From September 1994 to July 2002, Mr. Luci served as a corporate associate at Paul, Hastings, Janofsky & Walker LLP (New York office). Prior to that, Mr. Luci served as a senior auditor at Ernst & Young LLP (New York office). Mr. Luci is a certified public accountant. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with a concentration in accounting from Bucknell University and a J.D. (cum laude) from Albany Law School of Union University.

*Mr. John J. Meakem, Jr.* has been one of Access' directors since 2001. Mr. Meakem is also the chairman of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of the Board and a member of the Audit and Finance Committee of the Board. Mr. Meakem is a private investor with portfolio holdings in innovative companies with a particular focus on healthcare. Most recently Mr. Meakem served as Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer of Advanced Polymer Systems, Inc. from 1991 to 2000. Prior to 1991, he was Corporate Executive Vice President of Combe, Inc. and President of Combe North America. Prior to 1970, Mr. Meakem was with Vick Chemical Company, a division of Richardson Merrell Drug Corporation, for ten years as Vice President of Marketing, New Products & Acquisitions.

*David P. Nowotnik, Ph.D.* has been Senior Vice President Research and Development since January 2003 and was Vice President Research and Development from 1998. From 1994 until 1998, Dr. Nowotnik had been with Guilford Pharmaceuticals, Inc. in the position of Senior Director, Product Development and was responsible for a team of scientists developing polymeric controlled-release drug delivery systems. From 1988 to 1994 he was with Bristol-Myers Squibb researching and developing technetium radiopharmaceuticals and MRI contrast agents. From 1977 to 1988 he was with Amersham International leading the project which resulted in the discovery and development of Ceretec.

*Mr. Phillip S. Wise* has been Access' Vice President Business Development since June 2006. Mr. Wise was Vice President of Commercial and Business Development for Enhance Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Ardent Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from 2000 until 2006. Prior to that time he was with Glaxo Wellcome, from 1990 to 2000 in various capacities.

*Mr. Stephen B. Thompson* has been Vice President since 2000 and Access' Chief Financial Officer since 1996. From 1990 to 1996, he was Controller and Administration Manager of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a private Texas corporation. Previously, from 1989 to 1990, Mr. Thompson was Controller of Robert E. Woolley, Inc., a hotel real estate company where he was responsible for accounting, finances and investor relations. From 1985 to 1989, he was Controller of OKC Limited Partnership, an oil and gas company, where he was responsible for accounting, finances and SEC reporting. Between 1975 and 1985 he held various accounting and finance positions with Santa Fe International Corporation.

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (The "Exchange Act"), requires the Registrant's officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of a

registered class of the Registrant's equity securities, to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership of equity securities of the Registrant with the Securities and Exchange Commission and NASDAQ. Officers, directors and greater-than 10% stockholders are required by the Securities and Exchange Commission regulation to furnish the Registrant with copies of all Section 16(a) that they file.

## Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

In October 2004, Access adopted a written Code of Business Conduct and Ethics for Employees, Executive Officers and Directors, applicable to all employees, management, and directors, designed to deter wrongdoing and promote honest and ethical conduct, full, fair and accurate disclosure, compliance with laws, prompt internal reporting and accountability to adherence to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following executive compensation disclosure reflects compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to Access' Chief Executive Officer and each of Access' other executive officers listed below whose total compensation exceeded \$100,000 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006. Access refers to Access' Chief Executive Officer and these other executive officers as Access' "named executive officers" elsewhere in this prospectus.

### Summary Compensation Table

Name and Principal Position (7)	Year	Salary (\$)(1)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)(2)	Option Awards (\$)(3)	All Other Compensation (4)	Total (\$)
Rosemary Mazanet <sup>(5)(8)</sup>	2006	357,385	100,000	-	81,464	\$ 2,594	541,443
Acting CEO	2005	\$ 217,500	\$ 30,000	\$ -	\$ 168,468	1,297	\$ 248,797
Kerry P. Gray <sup>(6)</sup> Former President and CEO	2005	\$ 133,332	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	3,505	\$ 136,837
David P. Nowotnik, Ph.D. Senior Vice President Research and Development	2006	253,620	20,000	-	40,732	\$ 7,152	321,504
Phillip S. Wise <sup>(7)</sup> Vice President, Business Development	2005	\$ 250,710	\$ 25,408	\$ 24,154	\$ 67,619	7,094	\$ 374,985
Stephen B. Thompson Vice President, Chief Financial Officer	2006	154,080	20,000	-	40,732	\$ 4,508	219,320
	2005	\$ 152,310	\$ 15,435	\$ 14,704	\$ 42,262	4,455	\$ 229,166

(1) Includes amounts deferred under Access' 401(k) Plan.

(2) There were no stock awards granted in 2006 and no restricted stock outstanding at December 31, 2006.

(3) The value listed in the above table represents the fair value of the options granted in prior years that were recognized in 2006 under FAS 123R. Fair value is calculated as of the grant date using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The determination of the fair value of share-based payment awards made on the date of grant is affected by Access' stock price as well as assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables. Access' assumptions in determining fair value are described in note 10 to Access' audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2006, included in Access' Annual Report on Form 10-KSB.

(4) Amounts reported for fiscal years 2006 and 2005 consist of: (i) amounts Access contributed to its 401(k) Plan with respect to each named individual, (ii) amounts Access

paid for group term life insurance for each named individual, and (iii) for Mr. Gray, premiums paid by Access each year for life insurance for Mr. Gray.

- (5) Amounts listed in 2006 and 2005 for Dr. Mazanet indicate compensation paid to her in connection with her services as Access' Acting CEO commencing on May 11, 2005.
- (6) Amounts listed in 2005 for Mr. Gray indicate compensation paid to him in connection with his services as Access' President and CEO through May 10, 2005. In addition to such amounts listed in the table above, Mr. Gray also received a total of \$333,333 and \$488,335 per the terms of his Separation Agreement in 2006 and 2005, respectively.
- (7) Phillip S. Wise became Access' Vice President Business Development June 1, 2006.
- (8) Stephen R. Seiler became Access' President and Chief Executive Officer effective January 4, 2007 and is not included in this table.

## *Employment Agreements*

### President and Chief Executive Officer

Access is a party to an employment arrangement with Stephen R. Seiler, who was named by the Board as Access' President and Chief Executive Officer and director, effective as of January 4, 2007 (the "Effective Date"). Mr. Seiler is paid an annual salary of \$350,000 and was granted stock options to purchase 500,000 shares of Common Stock with an exercise price equal to the closing price of Common Stock on the day preceding the Effective Date. Mr. Seiler's options vest 25% on January 4, 2008 and monthly thereafter over a 36 month period. The stock options are granted under Access' 2005 Equity Incentive Plan and the 2007 Special Stock Option Plan. Mr. Seiler is entitled to similar employee benefits as Access' other executive officers. Under certain circumstances relating to a change of control of Access, Mr. Seiler may be entitled to receive a payment equal to his annual salary, acceleration of options and extension of health care benefits.

Access was a party to an employment arrangement with Rosemary Mazanet, Access' former Acting Chief Executive Officer. Dr. Mazanet reported directly to, and was subject to the direction of, the Board. Dr. Mazanet salary was set at \$25,000 monthly. Dr. Mazanet was granted a non-qualified stock option of 6,000 shares of Common Stock, vesting over a six month period. In November 2005, Dr. Mazanet was also granted 50,000 options under Access' 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. Of the options granted, 14,000 options vested on grant, the rest vest upon attainment of preset milestones. Dr. Mazanet also received similar employee benefits as Access' other executive officers, D&O insurance coverage and received a signing bonus of \$30,000. The Board granted Dr. Mazanet an additional 200,000 options in 2006. Additionally, Dr. Mazanet was awarded a bonus of \$100,000 in April 2007.

### Senior Vice President

Access is a party to an employment agreement with David P. Nowotnik, Ph.D., Access' Senior Vice President, Research and Development, which renews automatically for successive one-year periods, with the current term extending until November 16, 2007. Under this agreement, Dr. Nowotnik is currently entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$253,620, subject to adjustment by the Board. Dr. Nowotnik is eligible to participate in all of Access' employee benefit programs available to executives. Dr. Nowotnik is also eligible to receive:

- a bonus payable in cash and Common Stock related to the attainment of reasonable performance goals specified by the Board;
- stock options at the discretion of the Board;
- long-term disability insurance to provide compensation equal to at least \$60,000 annually; and
- term life insurance coverage of \$254,000.

Dr. Nowotnik is entitled to certain severance benefits in the event that Access terminates his employment without cause or if Dr. Nowotnik terminates his employment following a change of control. In the event that Access terminates the employment agreement for any reason, other than for cause, Dr. Nowotnik will receive his salary for six months. Access will also continue benefits for such period. In the event that Dr. Nowotnik's employment is terminated within six months following a change in control or by Dr. Nowotnik upon the occurrence of certain events following a change in control, Dr. Nowotnik will receive twelve months salary and his stock options will become immediately exercisable. Access will also continue payment of benefits for such period.



## Vice President - Chief Financial Officer

Access is party to an employment agreement with Stephen B. Thompson, Access' Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, which renews automatically for successive one-year periods. Mr. Thompson is entitled to an annual base salary of \$154,080, subject to adjustment by the Board. The employment agreement also grants Mr. Thompson similar employee benefits as Access' other executive officers. Mr. Thompson is also eligible to receive:

- a bonus payable in cash and Common Stock related to the attainment of reasonable performance goals specified by the Board;
- stock options at the discretion of the Board;
- long-term disability insurance to provide compensation equal to at least \$90,000 annually; and
- term life insurance coverage of \$155,000.

Mr. Thompson is entitled to certain severance benefits in the event that Access terminates his employment without cause or if Mr. Thompson terminates his employment following a change of control. In the event that Access terminates the employment agreement for any reason, other than cause, Mr. Thompson will receive salary for six months. Access will also continue benefits for such period. In the event that Mr. Thompson's employment is terminated within six months following a change of control or by Mr. Thompson upon the occurrence of certain events following a change in control, Mr. Thompson will receive twelve months salary and his stock options will become immediately exercisable. Access will also continue payment of benefits for such period.

### *2005 Equity Incentive Plan*

Access' board of directors adopted and Access' stockholders approved Access' 2005 Equity Incentive Plan in May 2005. As of December 31, 2006, options to purchase 802,672 shares of common stock were outstanding at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.04 per share and 197,328 shares remained available for future grant.

*Purpose.* The purpose of the Plan is to attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility and to provide additional incentive to employees and directors of and advisers and consultants to the Company. The purpose of the proposed amendment is to provide the Company with additional capacity to award stock options to existing personnel and to attract qualified new employees, directors, advisers and consultants through grants of stock options.

*Administration.* The Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee. During 2006, the Compensation Committee was composed of four directors, Jeffrey B. Davis, Herbert H. McDade, Jr., J. Michael Flinn and Max Link. The Compensation Committee presently is composed of Jeffrey B. Davis, David P. Luci and Stephen B. Howell, MD. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Compensation Committee has discretion to determine when awards are made, which employees are granted awards, the number of shares subject to each award and all other relevant terms of the awards. The Compensation Committee also has broad discretion to construe and interpret the Plan and adopt rules and regulations thereunder. The Compensation Committee approved the 2007 Special Stock Option Plan and the grant of 450,000 options to Access' new President and Chief Executive Officer in January 2007.

*Eligibility.* Awards may be granted to persons who are employees of Access whether or not officers or members of the Board and directors of or advisers or consultants to Access or of any of Access' subsidiaries. No election by any such person is required to participate in the Plan.

*Shares Subject to the Plan.* The shares issued or to be issued under the Plan are shares of Common Stock, which may be newly issued shares or shares held in the treasury or acquired in the open market. Previously, no more than 1,000,000 shares could be issued under the Plan. The foregoing limit is subject to adjustment for stock dividends, stock splits or other changes in the Company's capitalization.



*Stock Options.* The Compensation Committee in its discretion may issue stock options which qualify as incentive stock options under the Internal Revenue Code or non-qualified stock options. The Compensation Committee will determine the time or times when each stock option becomes exercisable, the period within which it remains exercisable and the price per share at which it is exercisable, provided that no incentive stock option shall be exercised more than 10 years after it is granted and no other options shall be exercised more than 10 years and one day after it is granted, and further provided that the exercise price of any incentive stock option shall not be less than the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of grant. The closing price of the Common Stock on the OTC Bulletin Board on December 10, 2007 was \$2.57 per share.

Payment for shares purchased upon exercise of an option must be made in full in cash or check, by payment through a broker in accordance with Regulation T of the Federal Reserve Board or by such other mode of payment as the Committee may approve, including payment in whole or in part in shares of the Common Stock, when the option is exercised. No option is transferable except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, as defined by the Code or in Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, each non-employee director is also entitled to receive options to purchase 2,500 shares of Common Stock on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders and options to purchase 25,000 shares of Common Stock when he or she is first appointed as a director.

*Tax Considerations.* The following is a brief and general discussion of the federal income tax rules applicable to awards under the Plan. With respect to an incentive stock option, an employee will generally not be taxed at the time of grant or exercise, although exercise of an incentive option will give rise to an item of tax preference that may result in an alternative minimum tax. If the employee holds the shares acquired upon exercise of an incentive stock option until at least one year after issuance and two years after the option grant, he or she will have long-term capital gain (or loss) based on the difference between the amount realized on the sale or disposition and his or her option price. If these holding periods are not satisfied, then upon disposition of the shares the employee will recognize ordinary income equal, in general, to the excess of the fair market value of the shares at time of exercise over the option price, plus capital gain in respect of any additional appreciation. With respect to a non-qualified option, an employee will not be taxed at the time of grant; upon exercise, he or she will generally realize compensation income to the extent the then fair market value of the stock exceeds the option price. Access will generally have a tax deduction to the extent that, and at the time that, an employee realizes compensation income with respect to an award.

Any tax deductions Access may be entitled to in connection with awards under the Plan may be limited by the \$1 million limitation under Section 162(m) of the Code on compensation paid to any of Access' chief executive officer or other named officers. This limitation is further discussed in the Compensation Committee Discussion on Executive Compensation.

For purposes of this summary, Access has assumed that no award will be considered "deferred compensation" as that term is defined for purposes of the federal tax rules governing nonqualified deferred compensation arrangements, Section 409A of the Code, or, if any award were considered to any extent to constitute deferred compensation, its terms would comply with the requirements of that legislation (in general, by limiting any flexibility in the time of payment). For example, the award of a non-qualified stock option with an exercise price which is less than the market value of the stock covered by the option would constitute deferred compensation. If an award includes deferred compensation, and its terms do not comply with the requirements of these tax rules, then any deferred compensation component of the award will be taxable when it is earned and vested (even if not then payable) and the recipient will be subject to a 20% additional tax.

In all cases, recipients of awards should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax treatment of any awards received by them.

#### 401(k) Plan

Access maintains a defined contribution employee retirement plan, or 401(k) plan, for Access' employees. Access' executive officers are also eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same basis as Access' other employees. The plan is intended to qualify as a tax-qualified plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. The plan provides that each participant may contribute up to the statutory limit, which is \$15,500 for calendar year 2007. Participants who are 50 years or older can also make "catch-up" contributions, which in calendar year 2007 may be up to an additional \$5,000 above the statutory limit. Under the plan, each participant is fully vested in his or her deferred salary contributions, including any matching contributions by us, when contributed. Participant contributions are held and invested by the participants in the plan's investment options. The plan also permits Access to make discretionary contributions and matching contributions, subject to established limits and a vesting schedule. In 2006, Access matched 100% of participant contributions up to the first two percent of eligible compensation. Access matches participant contributions at the first four percent of eligible compensation in 2007.

#### Outstanding Equity Awards at December 31, 2006

The following table sets forth certain information regarding outstanding equity awards held by Access' named executive officers at December 31, 2006.

Name	Option Awards				
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Grant Date (5)
Rosemary	50,000	150,000	-	0.63	08/17/06
Mazanet <sup>(2)</sup> (4)	39,796	10,204		5.45	11/02/05
	6,000			12.50	05/11/05
Kerry P. Gray <sup>(3)</sup>	20,000		-	29.25	01/23/04
	28,000			11.50	05/19/03
	32,000			18.65	03/22/02
	32,000			34.38	11/20/00
	20,000			27.50	10/12/00
	100,000			12.50	03/01/00
	32,000			10.00	07/20/99
	32,000			15.00	06/18/98
David P. Nowotnik, Ph.D.	25,000	75,000	-	0.63	08/17/06
	3,167	4,833		11.60	05/23/05
	3,646	1,354		29.25	01/23/04
	6,854	146		10.10	01/30/03
	10,000			18.65	03/22/02
	10,000			12.50	03/01/00
	10,000			10.00	07/20/99
	10,000			15.00	11/16/98
Phillip S. Wise	25,000	75,000	-	0.63	08/17/06
Stephen B. Thompson	25,000	75,000	-	0.63	08/17/06
	1,979	3,021		11.60	05/23/05
	2,187	813		29.25	01/23/04
	3,917	83		10.10	01/30/03
	6,000			18.65	03/22/02

9,000	12.50	03/01/00
4,000	10.00	07/20/99
4,000	15.00	06/18/98

- (1) On December 31, 2006, the closing price of Access' Common Stock as quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board was \$2.80.
- (2) Options listed for Dr. Mazanet include options paid to her in connection with her services as Access' Acting CEO commencing on May 11, 2005.
- (3) Options listed for Mr. Gray include options paid to him in connection with his services as Access' President and CEO through May 10, 2005. Mr. Gray resigned as CEO on May 10, 2005.
- (4) Stephen R. Seiler became Access' President and Chief Executive Officer effective January 4, 2007 and is not included in this table.
- (5) All options expire 10 years after the grant date.

#### *Board Committees*

The Board established an Audit and Finance Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Each of the committees of the Board acts pursuant to a separate written charter adopted by the Board. On February 8, 2007, the Board also established an Executive Committee consisting of Mr. Davis, Mr. Seiler and Dr. Ahn.

The Audit and Finance Committee is currently comprised of David P. Luci (chairman) and John J. Meakem, Jr. During 2006, the Audit and Finance Committee was composed of four directors, Max Link, Ph.D., Stuart M. Duty, John J. Meakem, Jr., and Jeffrey B. Davis. All of the current members of the Audit and Finance Committee are independent under applicable SEC and AMEX rules and regulations. During 2006 Dr. Link, Mr. Duty and Mr. Meakem were independent under applicable SEC and AMEX rules and regulations. The Board has determined that Mr. Luci, the chairman of the Audit and Finance Committee, is an "audit committee financial expert," under applicable SEC rules and regulations. The Audit and Finance Committee's responsibilities and duties are among other things to engage the independent auditors, review the audit fees, supervise matters relating to audit functions and review and set internal policies and procedure regarding audits, accounting and other financial controls.

The Compensation Committee is currently comprised of Jeffrey B. Davis (chairman), Mr. David P. Luci and Dr. Stephen B. Howell. Mr. Luci is independent under applicable AMEX rules and regulations and is a non-employee director under applicable SEC rules and "outside" under Internal Revenue Code Section 162(m). Mr. Davis and Mr. Howell are not independent under applicable AMEX rules and regulations. During 2006, the Compensation Committee was composed of Herbert H. McDade, Jr., Jeffrey B. Davis, J. Michael Flinn and Stephen B. Howell, MD.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is currently comprised of John J. Meakem, Jr. (chairman), Mark Ahn, PhD and Mark J. Alvino. During 2006 Stuart M. Duty was also a member of the committee. Mr. Meakem and Mr. Ahn are independent under applicable AMEX rules and regulations. Mr. Alvino is not independent under applicable AMEX rules and regulations. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for, among other things, considering potential Board members, making recommendations to the full Board as to nominees for election to the Board, assessing the effectiveness of the Board and implementing Access' corporate governance guidelines.

## Compensation of Directors

Each director who is not also an Access employee receives a quarterly fee of \$3,000 and \$1,000 per quarter per committee (aggregate for all committees) in which he/she is a member. The Chairman of the Board is paid an additional \$1,000 per quarter and the Chairman of each of the Audit and Finance and Compensation Committee is paid an additional \$500 per quarter. Mr. Flinn was paid \$183,000 in 2006 for serving as Chairman of the Board for 2005 and 2006. Each director will have \$2,000 deducted from his or her fee if the director misses more than one Board meeting, and \$1,000 deducted per committee meeting not attended. In addition, Access reimbursed each director, whether an employee or not, the expenses of attending Board and committee meetings. Each non-employee director is also entitled to receive options to purchase 2,500 shares of Common Stock on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders and options to purchase 25,000 shares of Common Stock when he/she is first appointed as a director.

### Director Compensation Table - 2006

The table below represents the compensation paid to Access' outside directors during the year ended December 31, 2006:

Name	Fees earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Option Awards (\$)(1)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Mark J. Ahn, PhD (2)	4,000	7,592	-	11,592
Mark J. Alvino (3)	13,000	5,581	-	18,581
Esteban Cvitkovic, MD (8)	--	-	-	-
Jeffrey B. Davis (3)	16,650	5,581	-	22,231
Stuart M. Duty (4)	16,000	8,379	-	24,379
J. Michael Flinn (5)	17,525	15,411	183,333	216,269
Stephen B. Howell, MD (6)	12,000	6,137	-	18,137
David P. Luci (8)	-	-	-	-
Rosemary Mazanet, MD, PhD (9)	-	-	-	-
Max Link, PhD (9)	12,000	556	-	12,557
Herbert H. McDade, Jr. (6)	17,200	6,137	-	23,338
John J. Meakem, Jr. (4)	16,000	8,379	-	24,380

- (1) The value listed in the above table represents the fair value of the options recognized as expense under FAS 123R during 2006, including unvested options granted before 2006 and those granted in 2006. Fair value is calculated as of the grant date using a Black-Scholes ("Black-Scholes") option-pricing model. The determination of the fair value of share-based payment awards made on the date of grant is affected by Access' stock price as well as assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables. Access' assumptions in determining fair value are described in note 10 to Access' audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2006, included in Access' Annual Report on Form 10-KSB.
- (2) Represents expense recognized in 2006 in respect of option to purchase 25,000 shares based on a grant date fair value of \$7,592.
- (3) Represents expense recognized in 2006 in respect of option to purchase 25,000 shares based on grant date fair value of \$5,581.
- (4) Represents expense recognized in 2006 in respect of option to purchase 25,000 shares based on a grant date fair value of \$5,581; option to purchase 1,200 shares based on a grant date fair value of \$556; and option to purchase 4,836 shares based on a grant date fair value of \$2,242.
- (5) Represents expense recognized in 2006 in respect of option to purchase 25,000 shares based on a grant date fair value of \$5,581; option to purchase 1,200 shares based on a grant date fair value of \$556; and option to purchase 20,000 shares based on a grant date fair value of \$9,274.
- (6) Represents expense recognized in 2006 in respect of option to purchase 25,000 shares based on a grant date fair value of \$5,581 and option to purchase 1,200

shares based on a grant date fair value of \$556.

- (7) Represents expense recognized in 2006 in respect of option to purchase 1,200 shares based on grant date fair value of \$556.
- (8) Dr. Cvitkovic and Mr. Luci became directors in 2007.
- (9) Dr. Mazanet was an inside director during 2006 and was not paid directors fees. She became an outside director in January 2007.



The following table summarizes the aggregate number of option awards held by each director at December 31, 2006. There were no outstanding stock awards held by any director at December 31, 2006:

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Mark J. Ahn, PhD	-	25,000	-	0.85	09/01/16
Mark J. Alvino	-	25,000	-	0.63	08/17/16
Jeffrey B. Davis	-	25,000	-	0.63	08/17/16
Esteban Cvitkovic, MD (1)	-	-	-	-	-
Stuart M. Duty		25,000	-	0.63	08/17/16
	2,500			12.40	5/12/15
	4,836			3.15	2/05/16
	1,200			3.15	2/05/16
J. Michael Flinn		25,000	-	0.63	08/17/16
	2,000			15.00	06/18/08
	2,000			10.00	07/20/09
	1,000			17.81	06/26/10
	2,000			23.05	05/21/11
	2,000			14.05	05/20/12
	2,500			11.50	05/19/13
	2,500			28.50	05/19/14
	2,500			12.40	05/12/15
	1,200			3.15	02/05/16
	20,000			3.15	02/05/16
Stephen B. Howell, MD (3)		25,000	-	0.63	08/17/16
	417			15.00	06/18/08
	1,000			17.81	06/26/10
	2,000			23.05	05/21/11
	2,000			14.05	05/20/12
	2,500			11.50	05/19/13
	2,500			28.50	05/19/14
	2,500			12.40	05/12/15
	1,200			3.15	02/05/16
David P. Luci (1)	-	-	-	-	-
Rosemary Mazanet, MD, PhD (2)					
Max Link, PhD	1,200		-	0.63	08/17/16
Herbert H. McDade, Jr.		25,000	-	0.63	08/17/16
	2,500			15.00	06/18/08
	1,000			17.81	06/26/10
	2,000			23.05	05/21/11
	2,000			14.05	05/20/12
	2,500			28.50	05/19/14
	2,500			12.40	05/12/15
	1,200			3.15	02/05/16
John J. Meakem, Jr.		25,000	-	0.63	08/17/16
	4,000			20.25	02/16/11

2,000	14.05	05/20/12
2,500	11.50	05/19/13
2,500	28.50	05/19/14
2,500	12.40	05/12/15
4,836	3.15	02/05/16
1,200	3.15	02/05/16

- 
- (1) Dr. Cvitkovic and Mr. Luci became directors in 2007.
  - (2) Since Dr. Mazanet became an outside director in January 2007, her options are reported in the executive compensation tables.
  - (3) Dr. Howell also has a warrant to purchase 3,000 shares of Access Common Stock at an exercise price of \$15.00 per share, and a warrant to purchase 2,000 shares of Access Common Stock at an exercise price of \$24.80 per share.

## LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The Company is not currently subject to any material pending legal proceedings.

### SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

Based solely upon information made available to Access, the following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of Access' Common Stock as of December 10, 2007 by (i) each person who is known by Access to beneficially own more than five percent of Access' Common Stock; (ii) each of Access' directors; (iii) each of Access' named executive officers; and (iv) all Access' executive officers and directors as a group. Beneficial ownership as reported in the following table has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The address of each holder listed below, except as otherwise indicated, is c/o Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176, Dallas, Texas 75207.

#### Common Stock Beneficially Owned

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	% of Class
Jeffery B. Davis <sup>(2)</sup>	30,820	*
Stephen R. Seiler <sup>(3)</sup>	135,417	3.7%
Mark J. Ahn, Ph. D. <sup>(4)</sup>	25,000	*
Mark J. Alvino <sup>(5)</sup>	80,525	2.2%
Esteban Cvitkovic, M.D. <sup>(6)</sup>	37,500	1.0%
Stephen B. Howell, M.D. <sup>(7)</sup>	53,839	1.5%
David P. Luci <sup>(8)</sup>	25,000	*
Rosemary Mazanet, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(9)</sup>	228,376	6.0%
John J. Meakem, Jr. <sup>(10)</sup>	53,536	1.5%
David P. Nowotnik, Ph.D. <sup>(11)</sup>	149,849	4.0%
Phillip S. Wise <sup>(12)</sup>	75,000	2.0%
Stephen B. Thompson <sup>(13)</sup>	117,854	3.2%
SCO Capital Partners LLC, SCO Capital Partners LP, and Beach Capital LLC <sup>(14)</sup>	12,034,164	77.0%

Larry N. Feinberg <sup>(15)</sup>	2,479,372	43.0%
Lake End Capital LLC <sup>(16)</sup>	1,426,216	28.5%
Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund, Ltd. <sup>(17)</sup>	999,999	21.9%
Midsummer Investment, Ltd. <sup>(18)</sup>	750,000	17.3%
<hr/>		
All Directors and Executive Officers as a group (consisting of 12 persons) <sup>(19)</sup>	1,012,717	22.3%
<hr/>		
* - Less than 1%		

- (1) Includes Access' outstanding shares of Common Stock held plus all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock, exercise of options, warrants and other rights exercisable within 60 days of December 10, 2007.
- (2) Includes 5,820 shares underlying warrants held directly by Mr. Davis and presently exercisable options for the purchase of 25,000 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. Mr. Davis is President of SCO Securities LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of SCO Financial Group. His address is c/o SCO Capital Partners LLC, 1285 Avenue of the Americas, 35<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10019. SCO Securities LLC and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners LP and Beach Capital LLC) are known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,623,730 shares of Access' Common Stock and 6,410,434 shares of Common Stock are issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Mr. Davis disclaims beneficial ownership of all such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (3) Includes presently exercisable options for the purchase of 13,542 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan and 121,875 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2007 Special Stock Option Plan.
- (4) Includes presently exercisable options for the purchase of 25,000 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (5) Includes 55,525 shares of Common Stock underlying warrants held by Mr. Alvino and presently exercisable options for the purchase of 25,000 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. Mr. Alvino is Managing Director of Griffin Securities LLC. His address is c/o Griffin Securities LLC, 17 State St., 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10004. Mr. Alvino is a designated director of SCO Securities LLC. SCO Securities LLC and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners LP and Beach Capital LLC) are known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,623,730 shares of Access' Common Stock and 6,410,434 shares of Common Stock are issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Mr. Alvino disclaims beneficial ownership of all such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. Mr. Alvino disclaims beneficial ownership of all such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (6) Includes presently exercisable options for the purchase of 37,500 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (7) Includes presently exercisable options for the purchase of 26,200 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, 12,917 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 1995 Stock Option Plan, a warrant to purchase 3,000 shares of Access' Common Stock at an exercise price of \$15.00 per share, and a warrant to purchase 2,000 shares of Access' Common Stock at an exercise price of \$24.80 per share.
- (8) Includes presently exercisable options for the purchase of 25,000 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (9) Includes presently exercisable options for the purchase of 222,376 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan and 6,000 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 1995 Stock Option Plan.
- (10) Includes presently exercisable options for the purchase of 31,036 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan and 13,500 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 1995 Stock Option Plan.
- (11) Includes presently exercisable options for the purchase of 75,000 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan and 57,333 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 1995 Stock Option Plan.
- (12) Includes presently exercisable options for the purchase of 75,000 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (13) Includes presently exercisable options for the purchase of 75,000 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan and 33,333 shares of Access' Common Stock pursuant to the 1995 Stock Option Plan.
- (14) SCO Capital Partners LLC, SCO Capital Partner LP and Beach Capital LLC's address is 1285 Avenue of the Americas, 35<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10019. SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates (SCO Capital Partners LP and Beach Capital LLC) are

known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,623,730 shares of Access' Common Stock and 6,410,434 shares of Common Stock issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock. Each of Mr. Davis and Mr. Alvino, Access' directors and Mr. Davis an executive with SCO Capital Partners LLC, disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.

- (15) Larry N. Feinberg is a partner in Oracle Partners, L.P. His address is c/o Oracle Partners, L.P., 200 Greenwich Avenue, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Greenwich, CT 06830. Oracle Partners, L.P. and affiliates (Oracle Institutional Partners, L.P., Oracle Investment Management, Inc., Sam Oracle Fund, Inc. and Mr. Feinberg) are known to beneficially own an aggregate of 339,964 shares of Access' Common Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 728,850 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 1,457,699 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (16) Lake End Capital LLC's address is 1285 Avenue of the Americas, 35<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10019. Lake End Capital LLC is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 716,482 shares of Access' Common Stock and 709,734 shares of Common Stock issuable to them upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock.
- (17) Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund, Ltd.'s address is 499 Park Ave., 25<sup>th</sup> Fl., New York, NY 10022. Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 333,333 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 666,666 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (18) Midsummer Investment, Ltd.'s address is 295 Madison Ave., 38<sup>th</sup> Fl., New York, NY 10017. Midsummer Investment is known to beneficially own warrants to purchase an aggregate of 250,000 shares of Access' Common Stock and Series A Preferred Stock which may be converted into an aggregate of 500,000 shares of Access' Common Stock.
- (18) Does not include shares held by SCO Securities LLC and affiliates.

**SECURITIES AUTHORIZED FOR ISSUANCE UNDER EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS**

Access adopted its 2005 Equity Incentive Plan in May 2005, as amended, authorizing 1,675,000 shares under the plan. Access issued 1,589,053 options or rights under this plan as of December 10, 2007. The balance of the options outstanding as of December 10, 2007 is 85,947. Access adopted its 2001 Restricted Stock Plan in May 2001, authorizing 80,000 shares of its authorized but unissued common stock were reserved for issuance to certain employees, directors, consultants and advisors. Access issued 27,182 shares and 52,818 shares available for grant.

The following table sets forth information as of December 31, 2006 about shares of Common Stock outstanding and available for issuance under Access' equity compensation plans existing as of such date.

<b>Plan Category</b>	<b>Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights</b>	<b>Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights</b>	<b>Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))</b>
	(a)	(b)	(c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders			
2005 Equity Incentive Plan			
1995 Stock Awards Plan	802,672	\$ 1.04	197,328
2001 Restricted Stock Plan	360,917	\$18.03	-
	-	-	52,818
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders			
2000 Special Stock Option Plan*	100,000	\$12.50	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,263,589</b>	<b>\$ 6.80</b>	<b>250,146</b>

\* expired unexercised June 30, 2007



## **The 2007 Special Stock Option Plan**

The 2007 Special Stock Option Plan (the "Plan") was adopted by the Board in January 2007. The Plan is not intended to be an incentive stock option plan within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). The Plan allows for the issuance of up to 450,000 options to acquire Access' stock all of which have been issued. The purpose of the Plan is to encourage ownership of Common Stock by employees, consultants, advisors and directors of Access and its affiliates and to provide additional incentive for them to promote the success of Access' business. The Plan provides for the grant of non-qualified stock options to employees (including officers, directors, advisors and consultants). The Plan will expire in January 2017, unless earlier terminated by the Board. All of the options have been granted in the Plan in January 2007.

## **Annual Incentive**

Each year, the Compensation Committee evaluates the performance of the Company as a whole, as well as the performance of each individual executive. Factors considered include Company development, performance against objectives, advancement of our research and development programs, commercial operations, product acquisition, and in-licensing and out-licensing agreements. The Compensation Committee does not utilize formalized mathematical formulas, nor does it assign weightings to these factors. The Compensation Committee, in its sole discretion, determines the amount, if any, of incentive payments to be awarded to each executive based on an individual's targeted incentive payment. The Compensation Committee believes that analysis of our corporate growth requires subjectivity on the part of the Compensation Committee when determining incentive payments. The Compensation Committee believes that specific formulas restrict flexibility. Based on this criteria, for the 2006 fiscal year Dr. Mazanet was granted options to purchase 200,000 shares of Common Stock under the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan.

## **Stock Option Plans**

The Board has adopted and our stockholders have approved our 2005 Equity Incentive Plan and 1995 Stock Awards Plan. The 2005 Equity Incentive Plan currently provides for the issuance of up to a maximum of 1,000,000 shares of our Common Stock to our employees, directors and consultants or any of our subsidiaries. The 1995 Stock Awards Plan provided for the issuance of up to a maximum of 500,000 shares of our Common Stock to our employees, directors and consultants or any of our subsidiaries. A total of 474,044 options were granted under the 1995 Stock Awards Plan before it terminated. Options granted under both plans may be either incentive stock options or options which do not qualify as incentive stock options. In 2000, the Board adopted the 2000 Special Stock Option Plan and Agreement (the "2000 Plan"). The 2000 Plan provides for the award of options to purchase a maximum of 100,000 shares of our Common Stock. In 2007, the Board adopted the 2007 Special Stock Option Plan and Agreement (the "2007 Plan"). The 2007 Plan provides for the award of options to purchase a maximum of 450,000 shares of our Common Stock.

The stock option plans are administered by a committee of non-employee members of the Board, chosen by the Board, and is currently administered by the Compensation Committee. During 2006, the Compensation Committee was composed of four directors, Herbert H. McDade, Jr., Jeffrey B. Davis, J. Michael Flinn and Stephen B. Howell, MD. The Compensation Committee presently is composed of Jeffrey B. Davis and Stephen B. Howell, MD. The Compensation Committee has the authority to determine those individuals to whom stock options are granted, the number of shares to be covered by each option, the option price, the type of option, the option period, the vesting restrictions, if any, with respect to exercise of each option, the terms for payment of the option price and other terms and conditions of each option.

Our non-employee directors, who include members of the Compensation Committee, are eligible to receive options under the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. Each non-employee director is entitled to receive options to purchase 2,500 shares of our Common Stock on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders and options to purchase 25,000 shares of Common Stock

when he/she is first appointed as a director.

Dr. Mazanet received options to purchase 6,000 shares of Common Stock in the 2005 fiscal year under the 1995 Stock Awards Plan and options to purchase 50,000 shares of Common Stock in the 2005 fiscal year under the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. Dr. Mazanet also received options to purchase 200,000 shares of Common Stock in the 2006 fiscal year under the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. As of December 31, 2005, we had granted to Mr. Gray options under the 1995 Stock Awards Plan and the 2000 Plan to purchase an aggregate of 1,480,000 shares of Common Stock at a weighted average exercise price per share of \$17.60. All 1,480,000 of such options expired on June 30, 2007.

We also have a restricted stock plan, the 2001 Restricted Stock Plan under which 80,000 shares of our Common Stock have been reserved for issuance to certain employees, directors, consultants and advisors. The restricted stock granted under the plan generally vests over five years, 25% two years after the grant date with an additional 25% vesting on the next three anniversary dates. All stock is vested after five years. At December 31, 2006 there were 27,182 shares granted and 52,818 shares available for grant under the 2001 Restricted Stock Plan.

### **Section 162(m)**

Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, currently imposes a \$1 million limitation on the deductibility of certain compensation paid to each of our five highest paid executives. Excluded from this limitation is compensation that is “performance based.” For compensation to be performance based it must meet certain criteria, including being based on predetermined objective standards approved by stockholders. In general, we believe that compensation relating to options granted under the 1995 Stock Awards Plan and 2000 Plan should be excluded from the \$1 million limitation calculation. Compensation relating to our incentive compensation awards do not currently qualify for exclusion from the limitation, given the discretion that is provided to the Compensation Committee in establishing the performance goals for such awards. The Compensation Committee believes that maintaining the discretion to evaluate the performance of our management is an important part of its responsibilities and inures to the benefit of our stockholders. The Compensation Committee, however, intends to take into account the potential application of Section 162(m) with respect to incentive compensation awards and other compensation decisions made by it in the future.

### **Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance**

Section 16(a) (“Section 16(a)”) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, requires our directors, executive officers and holders of more than ten percent of our Common Stock to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of such securities. Directors, officers and 10% holders are required by SEC rules to furnish us with copies of all of the Section 16(a) reports they file.

Based solely on a review of reports furnished to us during the 2006 fiscal year or written representations from our directors and executive officers, none of our directors, executive officers and 10% holders failed to file on a timely basis reports required by Section 16(a) during the 2006 fiscal year or in prior years, except for Dr. Mazanet who filed one late Form 4, reporting one transaction.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

Dr. Esteban Cvitkovic, one of our directors, also serves as a consultant as Senior Director, Oncology Clinical Research & Development to the Company since August 2007. Dr. Cvitkovic receives \$12,500 per month plus \$2,500 for office expenses until March 31, 2008. Dr. Cvitkovic received warrants to purchase 25,000 shares of our Common Stock at \$4.35 per share with 12,500 options immediately in August 2007 and 12,500 options will vest in March 2008 based on the completion of certain defined tasks.

In the event SCO Capital Partners LLC (“SCO”) and its affiliates were to convert all of their shares of Series A Preferred Stock and exercise all of their warrants, they would own approximately 77.0% of the voting securities of Access. During 2006 SCO and affiliates were paid \$415,000 in fees relating to the issuance of convertible notes and were paid \$131,000 in investor relations fees.

On November 7, 2007, we entered into securities purchase agreements (the “Purchase Agreements”) with accredited investors whereby we agreed to sell 954,000.1 shares of a newly created series of our preferred stock, designated “Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock”, par value \$0.01 per share, for an issue price of \$10,000 per share, (the “Series A Preferred Stock”) and agreed to issue warrants to purchase 1,589,999 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price for the Series A Preferred Stock and Warrants of \$9,540,001. The shares of Series A Preferred Stock are convertible into common stock at the initial conversion price of \$3.00 per share.

As a condition to closing, SCO Capital Partners, LLC and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 Secured Convertible Notes, also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for an additional 1,836.0512 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 1,122,031 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, and Oracle Partners LP and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$4,015,000 Convertible Notes also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for 437.3104 shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 728,850 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share. SCO Capital Partners, LLC currently has two designees serving on our Board of Directors. In connection with the exchange of the notes, all security interests and liens relating thereto were terminated.

As a condition to closing, we entered into an Investor Rights Agreement with each of the investors purchasing shares of Series A Preferred Stock our Board of Directors approved with respect to the shareholder rights plan any action necessary under our shareholder rights plan to accommodate the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock and warrants without triggering the applicability of the shareholder rights plan. The Investor Rights Agreement grants certain registration and other rights to each of the investors.

In connection with the sale and issuance of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants, we entered into a Director Designation Agreement whereby we agreed to continue SCO’s right to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of Directors of Access.

Dr. Howell, one of our directors, also serves as a scientific consultant to the Company pursuant to a consulting agreement that provides for a minimum of two days consulting during 2007 at a rate of \$5,880 per month plus expenses. Dr. Howell received warrants to purchase 2,000 shares of our Common Stock at \$24.80 per share that can be exercised until January 1, 2009; and warrants to purchase 3,000 shares of our Common Stock at \$15.00 per share that can be exercised until January 1, 2008. During 2006, Dr. Howell was paid \$69,000 in consulting fees; during 2005, Dr. Howell was paid \$79,000 in consulting fees; and during 2004 Dr. Howell was paid \$58,000 in consulting fees. Dr. Howell’s agreement with us expires March 1, 2008.

On January 20, 2006, Board approved the payment of a fee of \$140,000 to J. Michael Flinn,

our former Chairman of the Board, for services as Chairman of the Board for fiscal 2005. The \$140,000 fee was paid on the completion of a financing. The Board also approved the grant of options to purchase 20,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$3.15 per share to J. Michael Flinn for services as Chairman of the Board. In May 2006, the Board also approved the payment of a fee of \$43,333 to Mr. Flinn for services as Chairman of the Board for 2006. The Board also approved the grant of options to purchase 4,836 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$3.15 per share to Messrs. Duty and Meakem, members of the then existing Merger and Acquisitions Committee of the Board, for services in connection therewith. The Board also approved the grant of options to purchase 1,200 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$3.15 per share to each member of the Board, for services as members of the Board.

In August 2006, the Board approved the grant of options to purchase 25,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.63 per share to each member of the Board.

On October 12, 2000, the Board authorized a restricted stock purchase program. Under the program, our executive officers were given the opportunity to purchase shares of Common Stock in an individually designated amount per participant determined by our Compensation Committee. A total of 36,000 shares were purchased by such officers at \$27.50 per share, the fair market value of the Common Stock on October 12, 2000, for an aggregate consideration of \$990,000. The purchase price was paid through the participant's delivery of a 50%-recourse promissory note payable to us. Each note bears interest at 5.87% compounded semi-annually and has a maximum term of ten years. The notes are secured by a pledge to us of the purchased shares. We recorded the notes receivable of \$990,000 from participants in this program as a reduction of equity in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. As of December 31, 2006, principal and interest on the notes was: Mr. Gray - \$809,000; Dr. Nowotnik - \$404,000; and Mr. Thompson - \$243,000. In accordance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, we no longer make loans to our executive officers.

## **MARKET FOR COMMON STOCK**

### **Price Range of Common Stock and Dividend Policies**

Access' common stock has traded on the OTC Bulletin Board, or OTCBB, under the trading symbol ACCP since June 5, 2006. From February 1, 2006 until June 5, 2006 Access traded on the "Pink Sheets" under the trading symbol AKCA. From March 30, 2000 until January 31, 2006 Access traded on the American Stock Exchange, or AMEX, under the trading symbol AKC.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low closing prices as reported by OTCBB, the Pink Sheets and AMEX for Access' common stock for fiscal years 2006 and 2005, and for each of the first three quarters of fiscal year 2007 and as the most recent date of the fourth quarter 2007. The OTCBB and Pink Sheet quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission and may not represent actual transactions.

All per share information reflect a one for five reverse stock split effected June 5, 2006.

<u>Period Ended</u>	<b>Common Stock</b>	
	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
First quarter March 31, 2007	\$ 10.66	\$ 2.50
Second quarter June 30, 2007	6.75	4.30
Third quarter September 30, 2007	5.16	2.10
Fourth quarter to December 7, 2007	4.48	2.50
<b>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2006</b>		
First quarter	\$ 2.65	\$ 0.80
Second quarter	1.50	0.10

Third quarter	1.30	0.45
Fourth quarter	3.00	1.05

**Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2005**

First quarter	\$	18.30	\$	11.00
Second quarter		15.05		8.80
Third quarter		9.95		2.80
Fourth quarter		8.65		2.60

## **Holders**

The number of record holders of Access common stock at December 10, 2007 was approximately 3,000. On December 7, 2007, the closing price for the common stock as quoted on the OTCBB was \$2.57. There were 3,575,114 shares of common stock outstanding at December 10, 2007.

## **Options and Warrants**

There are 8,376,397 outstanding warrants and 1,589,053 outstanding options to purchase Access' common equity as of December 10, 2007.

## **Shares Eligible for Future Sales**

Access has issued 3,575,114 shares of its common stock as of December 10, 2007. Of these shares, all shares are unrestricted and held by non-affiliates, and are freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. These shares will be eligible for sale in the public market, subject to certain volume limitations and the expiration of applicable holding periods under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who has beneficially owned restricted shares for at least one year (including the holding period of any prior owner or affiliate) would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of one percent (1%) of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding or (2) the average weekly trading volume of the common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a Form 144 with respect to such sale. Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Under Rule 144(k), a person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of Access at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least two years (including the holding period of any prior owner except an affiliate), is entitled to sell such shares without complying with the manner of sale, public information, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144.

## **Dividends**

Access never declared or paid any cash dividends on its preferred stock or common stock and Access does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future on its common stock. The payment of dividends on common stock, if any, in the future is within the discretion of Access' Board of Directors and will depend on its earnings, capital requirements and financial condition and other relevant facts. Access currently intends to retain all future earnings, if any, to finance the development and growth of its business.

The holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends of 6% per annum on their shares Series A Preferred Stock. The dividends are payable by Access semi-annually and may be paid by Access either in cash, or if certain conditions are met, at Access' option, in shares of Access' common stock. To be eligible to pay dividends in shares of common stock, among other things, there must be in place a registration statement pursuant to which the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock are permitted to utilize the prospectus thereunder to resell all of the shares of common stock issuable in relation to the Series A Preferred Stock.



## SELECTED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following summary condensed consolidated financial information as of and for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005, 2004, 2003, and 2002 have been derived from our audited financial statements. The financial information as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2007 and 2006 is derived from our unaudited condensed financial statements. The summary condensed consolidated financial information set forth below should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30		For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2007	2006	2006	2005	2004	2003	2002
<b>(in thousands, except amounts per share)</b>							
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss Data:</b>							
Total revenues	\$ 6	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	89
Operating loss	(4,988)	(4,129)	(5,175)	(9,622)	(6,003)	(5,426)	(5,925)
Interest and miscellaneous income	72	278	294	100	226	279	594
Interest and other expense	(3,277)	(5,244)	(7,436)	(2,100)	(1,385)	(1,281)	(1,278)
Unrealized loss on fair value of warrants	-	(1,107)	(1,107)	-	-	-	-
Income tax benefit	-	-	173	4,067	-	-	-
Loss from continuing operations	(8,193)	(10,202)	(13,251)	(7,555)	(7,162)	(6,428)	(6,520)
Discontinued operations net of taxes (\$173 in 2006 and \$4,067 in 2005)	-	-	377	5,855	(3,076)	(507)	(2,864)
Net loss	(8,193)	(10,202)	(12,874)	(1,700)	(10,238)	(6,935)	(9,384)
<b>Common Stock Data:</b>							
Net loss per basic and diluted common share	\$ (2.31)	\$ (2.89)	\$ (3.65)	\$ (0.53)	\$ (3.38)	\$ (2.61)	\$ (3.58)
Weighted average basic and diluted common shares outstanding	3,544	3,531	3,532	3,237	3,032	2,653	2,621
<b>(in thousands)</b>							
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>							
Cash, cash equivalents and short term investments	\$ 1,176	\$ 705	\$ 4,389	\$ 474	\$ 2,261	\$ 2,587	\$ 9,776
Restricted cash	-	-	-	103	1,284	649	468
Total assets	3,500	7,073	6,426	7,213	11,090	11,811	19,487
Deferred revenue	1,167	173	173	173	1,199	1,184	1,199

Convertible notes, net of discount	16,906	17,608	8,833	7,636	13,530	13,530	13,530
Total liabilities	20,691	21,272	16,313	11,450	17,751	17,636	18,998
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(17,191)	(14,199)	(9,887)	(4,237)	(6,661)	(5,825)	489

---

#### **SUPPLEMENTARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The information required by this item is set forth in Note 12, Quarterly Financial Data (unaudited) of the notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements appearing elsewhere in this Prospectus.

#### **QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

We invest any excess cash in certificates of deposit, corporate securities with high quality ratings, and U.S. government securities. These investments are not held for trading or other speculative purposes. These financial investment securities all mature in 2007 and their estimated fair value approximates cost. Changes in interest rates affect the investment income we earn on our investments and, therefore, impact our cash flows and results of operations. A hypothetical 50 basis point decrease in interest rates would result in a decrease in annual interest income and a corresponding increase in net loss of approximately \$2,000. The estimated effect assumes no changes in our short-term investments from December 31, 2006. We do not believe that we are exposed to any market risks, as defined. We are not exposed to risks for changes in commodity prices, or any other market risks.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

Access' certificate of incorporation authorizes the issuance of 100,000,000 shares of its common stock, \$.01 par value per share, and 2,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$.01 par value per share, which may be issued in one or more series. Currently, 4,000 shares of preferred stock are designated as Series A Preferred Stock. As of December 10, 2007 there were 3,575,114 shares of Access' common stock outstanding and held of record by approximately 3,000 stockholders, and there were 3,227.3617 shares of its preferred stock outstanding.

### Common Stock

Holder of Access' common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders and have the right to vote cumulatively for the election of directors. This means that in the voting at Access' annual meeting, each stockholder or his proxy, may multiply the number of his shares by the number of directors to be elected then cast the resulting total number of votes for a single nominee, or distribute such votes on the ballot among the nominees as desired. Holders of Access' common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by Access' Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor, subject to any preferential dividend rights for Access' outstanding preferred stock. Upon Access' liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of Access' common stock are entitled to receive ratably Access' net assets available after the payment of all debts and other liabilities and subject to the prior rights of any of Access' outstanding preferred stock. Holders of Access' common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The outstanding shares of Access' common stock are, and the shares offered by the selling stockholders in this offering will be, fully paid and nonassessable. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of Access' common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of Access' preferred stock which Access may designate and issue in the future.

### Preferred Stock

Access' Board of Directors is authorized, subject to certain limitations prescribed by law, without further stockholder approval, to issue from time to time up to an aggregate of 2,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix or alter the designations, preferences, rights and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions of the shares of each such series thereof, including the dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights and terms of redemption of shares constituting any series or designations of such series. The issuance of preferred stock may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control. The fact that Access' board of directors has the right to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval could be used to institute a "poison pill" that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, effectively preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by Access' board of directors.

Access' Board of Directors has designated 4,000 shares of preferred stock as Series A Preferred Stock. The shares of Series A Preferred are convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$3.00 per share of common stock.

The Series A Preferred Stock is entitled to a liquidation preference equal to \$10,000 per share and is entitled to a dividend of 6% per annum, payable semi-annually in cash or if certain conditions are met, in common stock, at the option of the Company at time of payment. Our ability to pay dividends in shares of common stock is limited by among other things a requirement that (i) there is an effective registration statement on the shares of common stock, issuable to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock, in the 20 day period immediately prior to such dividend or (ii) that such shares of common stock referred to in (i) may be sold without restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k) during the 20 day period immediately prior to such dividend.

---

The Company has the right, but not the obligation, to force conversion of all, and not less than all, of the outstanding Series A Preferred Stock into common stock (i) as long as the closing price of our common stock exceeds \$7.00 for at least 20 of the 30 consecutive trading days immediately prior to the conversion and the average daily trading volume is greater than 100,000 shares per day for at least 20 of the 30 consecutive trading days immediately prior to such conversion, in each case, immediately prior to the date on which we give notice of such conversion or (ii) if we close a sale of common stock in which the aggregate proceeds are equal to or greater than \$10,000,000. Our ability to cause a mandatory conversion is subject to certain other conditions, including that a registration statement covering the common stock issuable upon such mandatory conversion is in effect and able to be used.

The conversion price of the Series A Preferred Stock is subject to a price adjustment upon the issuance of additional shares of common stock for a price below \$3.00 per share and equitable adjustment for stock splits, dividends, combinations, reorganizations and the like.

The Series A Preferred Stock will vote together with the common stock on an as-if-converted basis.

Holder of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to purchase their pro rata share of additional stock issuances in certain future financings.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar of our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, New York, New York.

### **Delaware Law and Certain Charter and By-Law Provisions**

#### *Certain anti-takeover provisions.*

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware. Section 203 prohibits certain publicly held Delaware corporations from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder," for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an "interested stockholder", unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A "business combination" includes mergers, asset sales and other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person or entity who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or within the preceding three years, did own) 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock. The statute contains provisions enabling a corporation to avoid the statute's restrictions if the stockholders holding a majority of the corporation's voting stock approve our Certificate of Incorporation provides that our directors shall be divided into three classes, with the terms of each class to expire on different years.

In addition, our Certificate of Incorporation, in order to combat "greenmail," provides in general that any direct or indirect purchase by us of any of our voting stock or rights to acquire voting stock known to be beneficially owned by any person or group which holds more than five percent of a class of our voting stock and which has owned the securities being purchased for less than two years must be approved by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by the holders of voting stock, subject to certain exceptions. The prohibition of "greenmail" may tend to discourage or foreclose certain acquisitions of our securities which might temporarily increase the price of our securities. Discouraging the acquisition of a large block of our securities by an outside party may also have a potential negative effect on takeovers. Parties seeking control of us through large acquisitions of its securities will not be able to resort to "greenmail" should their bid fail, thus making such a bid less attractive to persons seeking to initiate a takeover effort.

We are a party to a Rights Agreement pursuant to which we agree to provide holders of our common stock with the right to buy shares of preferred stock should a party acquire or beneficially own more than 15% of our common stock without first being exempted by us. Such shares of preferred stock will entitle to the holder to certain voting, dividend and

liquidation preferences and is designed to discourage take-over attempts not previously approved by our Board of Directors.

### **Elimination of Monetary Liability for Officers and Directors**

Our Certificate of Incorporation incorporates certain provisions permitted under the General Corporation Law of Delaware relating to the liability of directors. The provisions eliminate a director's liability for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty, including gross negligence, except in circumstances involving certain wrongful acts, such as the breach of director's duty of loyalty or acts or omissions, which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law. These provisions do not eliminate a director's duty of care. Moreover, these provisions do not apply to claims against a Director for certain violations of law, including knowing violations of federal securities law. Our Certificate of Incorporation also contains provisions to indemnify the directors, officers, employees or other agents to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of Delaware. We believe that these provisions will assist us in attracting and retaining qualified individual to serve as directors.

### **Indemnification of Officers and Directors**

Our Certificate of Incorporation also contains provisions to indemnify the directors, officers, employees or other agents to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of Delaware. These provisions may have the practical effect in certain cases of eliminating the ability of shareholders to collect monetary damages from directors. We believe that these provisions will assist us in attracting or retaining qualified individuals to serve as our directors.

### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 included in this prospectus and Registration Statement, were audited by Whitley Penn LLP and Grant Thornton LLP, respectively, each is an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their reports appearing with the consolidated financial statements herein and included in this Registration Statement, and are included in reliance upon the report of such firms given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing. None of the independent public registered accounting firms named above have any interest in the prospectus.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Bingham McCutchen LLP will pass upon the validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby. Several partners and attorneys of Bingham McCutchen LLP are also shareholders of Access.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, Washington, D.C. 20549, under the Securities Act of 1933, a registration statement on Form S-1 relating to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This Prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto. For further information with respect to our company and the shares we are offering by this Prospectus you should refer to the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules thereto. You may inspect a copy of the registration statement without charge at the Public Reference Section of the Securities and Exchange Commission at Room 1024, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Securities and Exchange Commission's World Wide Web address is <http://www.sec.gov>.

We file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission in accordance with requirements of the Exchange Act. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information are available for inspection and copying at the regional offices, public reference facilities and Internet site of the Securities and Exchange Commission referred to above. In addition, you may request a copy of any of our periodic reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Investor Relations  
Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176  
Dallas, Texas 75207  
(214) 905-5100

Information contained on our website is not a prospectus and does not constitute a part of this Prospectus.

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference or provided in this Prospectus. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume the information in this Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this Prospectus.



	<b>PAGE</b>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-3
Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2006 and 2005	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for 2006, 2005 and 2004	F-5
Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for 2006, 2005 and 2004	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for 2006, 2005 and 2004	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Three years ended December 31, 2006)	F-8
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets at September 30, 2007 (unaudited)	F-18
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for September 30, 2007 and 2006 (unaudited)	F-19
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for September 30, 2007 and 2006 (unaudited)	F-20
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Nine Months Ended September 30, 2007 and 2006) (unaudited)	F-21

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries, as of December 31, 2006, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. An audit includes consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2006, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has had recurring losses from operations and a net working capital deficiency and accumulated deficit that raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. These consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123(R), "Share-Based Payment", effective January 1, 2006. As discussed in Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements the Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board Staff Position No. EITF 00-19-2, "Accounting for Registration Payment Arrangements", effective October 1, 2006.

/s/ WHITLEY PENN LLP

Dallas, Texas  
March 30, 2007

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Board of Directors and  
Shareholders of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), as of December 31, 2005, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2005. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., as of December 31, 2005, and the results of their consolidated operations and their consolidated cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2005, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements the Company has incurred significant losses in each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2005 in the amounts of \$1.7 million and \$10.2 million, respectively; the Company's total liabilities exceeded its assets by \$4.2 million at December 31, 2005; and its operating cash flows were negative \$7.3 million and negative \$9.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively. These matters, among others describes in Note 2, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP  
Dallas, Texas  
April 25, 2006

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

ASSETS	December 31, 2006	December 31, 2005
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,194,000	\$ 349,000
Short term investments, at cost	3,195,000	125,000
Receivables	359,000	4,488,000
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	283,000	197,000
Total current assets	<u>5,031,000</u>	<u>5,159,000</u>
Property and equipment, net	212,000	300,000
Debt issuance costs, net	158,000	-
Patents, net	878,000	1,046,000
Licenses, ne	25,000	75,000
Restricted cash and other assets	122,000	633,000
Total assets	<u>\$ 6,426,000</u>	<u>\$ 7,213,000</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS'</b>		
<b>DEFICIT</b>		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 1,226,000	\$ 2,883,000
Accrued interest payable	581,000	652,000
Deferred revenues	173,000	173,000
Current portion long-term debt, net of discount \$2,062,000 in 2006	8,833,000	106,000
Total current liabilities	<u>10,813,000</u>	<u>3,814,000</u>
Long-term debt, net of discount \$1,879,000 in 2005	5,500,000	7,636,000
Total liabilities	<u>16,313,000</u>	<u>11,450,000</u>
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholders' deficit		
Preferred stock - \$.01 par value; authorized 2,000,000 shares; none issued or outstanding	-	-
Common stock - \$.01 par value; authorized 100,000,000 shares; issued, 3,535,108 at December 31, 2006 and authorized 50,000,000 shares; issued 3,528,108 at December 31, 2005	35,000	35,000
Additional paid-in capital	68,799,000	62,942,000
Notes receivable from stockholders	(1,045,000)	(1,045,000)
Treasury stock, at cost - 163 shares	(4,000)	(4,000)
Accumulated deficit	(77,672,000)	(66,165,000)
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(9,887,000)</u>	<u>(4,237,000)</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 6,426,000</u>	<u>\$ 7,213,000</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

	Year ended December 31,		
	2006	2005	2004
Expenses			
Research and development	\$ 2,053,000	\$ 2,783,000	\$ 2,335,000
General and administrative	2,813,000	4,638,000	3,199,000
Depreciation and amortization	309,000	333,000	469,000
Write off of goodwill	-	1,868,000	-
Total expenses	5,175,000	9,622,000	6,003,000
Loss from operations	(5,175,000)	(9,622,000)	(6,003,000)
Interest and miscellaneous income	294,000	100,000	226,000
Interest and other expense	(7,436,000)	(2,100,000)	(1,385,000)
Unrealized loss on fair value of warrants and beneficial conversion feature	(1,107,000)	-	-
	(8,249,000)	(2,000,000)	(1,159,000)
Loss before discontinued operations and before tax benefit	(13,424,000)	(11,622,000)	(7,162,000)
Income tax benefit	173,000	4,067,000	-
Loss from continuing operations	(13,251,000)	(7,555,000)	(7,162,000)
Discontinued operations, net of taxes of \$173,000 in 2006 and \$4,067,000 in 2005	377,000	5,855,000	(3,076,000)
Net loss	\$(12,874,000)	\$ (1,700,000)	\$(10,238,000)
Basic and diluted loss per common share			
Loss from continuing operations allocable to common stockholders	\$ (3.75)	\$ (2.34)	\$ (2.36)
Discontinued operations	0.11	1.81	(1.02)
Net loss allocable to common stockholders	\$ (3.65)	\$ (0.53)	\$ (3.38)
Weighted average basic and diluted common shares outstanding	3,531,934	3,237,488	3,032,451
Net loss	\$ (12,874,000)	\$ 1,700,000	\$ (10,238,000)
Other comprehensive loss			
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-	3,000	(17,000)
Comprehensive loss	\$(12,874,000)	\$(1,697,000)	\$(10,255,000)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**

	<u>Common Stock</u>			Notes receivable from stockholders	Unamortized value of restricted stock grants	Treasury stock	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Accumulated deficit
	Shares	Amount	Additional paid in capital					
Balance, December 31, 2003	2,679,000	\$ 27,000	\$49,704,000	(1,045,000)	\$(294,000)	\$(4,000)	\$14,000	\$(54,227,000)
Common stock issued for cash, net of offering costs	359,000	4,000	9,012,000	-	-	-	-	-
Common stock issued for cash exercise of warrants and options	23,000	-	283,000	-	-	-	-	-
Common stock issued for cashless exercise of warrants	42,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issuance of restricted stock grants	2,000	-	135,000	-	(135,000)	-	-	-
Other comprehensive loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	(17,000)	-
Amortization of restricted stock grants	-	-	-	-	120,000	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(10,238,000)
Balance, December 31, 2004	3,105,000	31,000	59,134,000	(1,045,000)	(309,000)	(4,000)	(3,000)	(64,465,000)
Common stock issued, net of offering costs	237,000	2,000	1,119,000	-	-	-	-	-
Common stock issued for payment of interest	190,000	2,000	616,000	-	-	-	-	-
Other comprehensive income	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,000	-
Discount on convertible note extension	-	-	2,109,000	-	-	-	-	-
Amortization and forfeiture of restricted stock grants	(4,000)	-	(36,000)	-	309,000	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,700,000)
Balance, December 31, 2005	3,528,000	35,000	62,942,000	(1,045,000)	-	(4,000)	-	(66,165,000)

Common stock issued for compensation	7,000	-	77,000	-	-	-	-	-
Warrants issued	-	-	100,000	-	-	-	-	-
Stock option compensation expense	-	-	248,000	-	-	-	-	-
Issuance of convertible debt with warrants	-	-	5,432,000	-	-	-	-	-
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,367,000
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(12,874,000)
Balance, December 31, 2006	<u>3,535,000</u>	<u>\$ 35,000</u>	<u>\$ 68,799,000</u>	<u>(1,045,000)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (4,000)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$(77,672,000)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	Year ended December 31,		
	2006	2005	2004
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net loss	\$(12,874,000)	\$ (1,700,000)	\$(10,238,000)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Unrealized Loss	1,107,000	-	-
Loss on sale Australia assets	-	208,000	-
Impairment of investment	-	-	112,000
Write off of goodwill	-	1,868,000	-
Amortization of restricted stock grants	-	309,000	120,000
Stock option expense	248,000	-	-
Stock issued for compensation	77,000	42,000	-
Stock issued for interest	-	618,000	-
Depreciation and amortization	309,000	570,000	773,000
Amortization of debt costs and discounts	6,749,000	695,000	183,000
Gain on sale of assets	(550,000)	(12,891,000)	-
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Receivables	4,129,000	622,000	358,000
Inventory	-	104,000	60,000
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	14,000	817,000	(195,000)
Restricted cash and other assets	127,000	-	-
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(1,657,000)	490,000	401,000
Accrued interest payable	363,000	341,000	-
Deferred revenues	-	606,000	15,000
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(1,958,000)</u>	<u>(7,301,000)</u>	<u>(8,411,000)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Capital expenditures	(3,000)	(28,000)	(221,000)
Proceeds from sale of equipment	-	355,000	-
Proceeds from sale of patents	-	974,000	-
Proceeds from sale of oral/topical care assets	550,000	7,391,000	-
Restricted cash and other assets	-	684,000	(666,000)
Redemptions of short-term investments and certificates of deposit, net	<u>(3,070,000)</u>	<u>361,000</u>	<u>1,374,000</u>
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	<u>(2,523,000)</u>	<u>9,717,000</u>	<u>487,000</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Payments of notes payable	(106,000)	(407,000)	(310,000)
Payment of secured notes payable and convertible notes	-	(6,648,000)	-
Proceeds from secured notes payable	5,432,000	2,633,000	-
Proceeds from stock issuances, net of costs	<u>-</u>	<u>577,000</u>	<u>9,299,000</u>
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>5,326,000</u>	<u>(3,845,000)</u>	<u>8,989,000</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	845,000	(1,429,000)	1,065,000
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	-	3,000	(17,000)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	<u>349,000</u>	<u>1,775,000</u>	<u>727,000</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	<u>\$ 1,194,000</u>	<u>\$ 349,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,775,000</u>
<i>Cash paid for interest</i>	<i>\$ 315,000</i>	<i>\$ 445,000</i>	<i>\$ 1,073,000</i>
<i>Supplemental disclosure of noncash transactions</i>			
<i>Value of restricted stock grants</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>135,000</i>



<i>Assets acquired under capital leases</i>	-	-	59,000
<i>Common stock issued for SEDA and</i>			
<i>Secured Convertible Notes</i>	-	502,000	-
<i>Discount on convertible note extension</i>	-	2,109,000	-
<i>Debt issuance costs</i>	568,000		
<i>Accrued interest capitalized</i>	433,000		
<i>Warrants issued per professional agreement of</i>			
<i>consulting services</i>	100,000		
<i>Cumulative change of accounting principle</i>	1,367,000		
<i>Issuance of convertible debt with warrants</i>	5,432,000		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

## **Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Three years ended December 31, 2006

#### **NOTE 1 - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

##### Nature of Operations

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is an emerging pharmaceutical company engaged in the development of novel therapeutics for the treatment of cancer and supportive care of cancer patients. This development work is based primarily on the adaptation of existing therapeutic agents using the Company's proprietary drug delivery technology. Our efforts have been principally devoted to research and development, resulting in significant losses since inception on February 24, 1988.

A summary of the significant accounting policies applied in the preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements follows.

##### Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and our wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

##### Use of Estimates

In preparing consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

We tested intangible assets for impairment based on estimates of fair value. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimates used by us will be materially different from actual amounts. These differences could result in the impairment of all or a portion of our intangible assets, which could have a materially adverse effect on our results of operations.

##### Cash and Cash Equivalents

We consider all highly liquid instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents for purposes of the statements of cash flows. Cash and cash equivalents consist primarily of cash in banks, money market funds and short-term corporate securities. We invest any excess cash in government and corporate securities. All other investments are reported as short-term investments.

##### Short-term Investments

Short-term investments consist of certificates of deposit. All short term investments are classified as held to maturity. The cost of debt securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity. Such amortization is included in interest income. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method.

##### Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over estimated useful lives ranging from three to seven years. Expenditures for major renewals and betterments that extend the useful lives are capitalized. Expenditures for normal maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. The cost of assets sold or abandoned and the related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the accounts and any gains or losses are recognized in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations of the respective period.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 1 - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

Research and Development Expenses

Pursuant to SFAS No. 2, "*Accounting for Research and Development Costs*," our research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses include, but are not limited to, payroll and personnel expense, lab supplies, preclinical, development cost, clinical trial expense, outside manufacturing and consulting. The cost of materials and equipment or facilities that are acquired for research and development activities and that have alternative future uses are capitalized when acquired.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying value of cash, cash equivalents, short-term investments and accounts payable approximates fair value due to the short maturity of these items. It is not practical to estimate the fair value of the Company's long-term debt because quoted market prices do not exist and there were no available securities with similar terms to use as a basis to value our debt.

Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is provided for deferred tax assets to the extent their realization is in doubt.

Loss Per Share

We have presented basic loss per share, computed on the basis of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the year, and diluted loss per share, computed on the basis of the weighted average number of common shares and all dilutive potential common shares outstanding during the year. Potential common shares result from stock options, vesting of restricted stock grants, convertible notes and warrants. However, for all years presented, all outstanding stock options, restricted stock grants, convertible notes and warrants are anti-dilutive due to the losses for the periods. Anti-dilutive common stock equivalents of 12,548,342; 1,730,135; and 1,114,122 were excluded from the loss per share computation for 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively.

Restricted Cash

Restricted cash is cash that is or may be committed for a particular purpose. We had restricted cash in 2005 as collateral for a note payable of \$103,000. The note was paid in full in 2006 and there is no restricted cash in 2006.

Intangible Assets

We expense internal patent and application costs as incurred because, even though we

believe the patents and underlying processes have continuing value, the amount of future benefits to be derived therefrom are uncertain. Purchased patents are capitalized and amortized over the life of the patent. We recognize the purchase cost of licenses and amortize them over their estimated useful lives.

The Company operates in a single segment. In 2005, the Company wrote off its goodwill as determined by comparing the Company's market capitalization with its net asset value resulting in an impairment charge of \$1,868,000. In 2005, the Company sold one of its patents for \$974,000 and the Company believes the fair value of the remaining patents based on discounted cash flow analysis exceeds the carry value.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 1 - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

Intangible assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2006		December 31, 2005		December 31, 2004	
	Gross carrying value	Accumulated amortization	Gross carrying value	Accumulated amortization	Gross carrying value	Accumulated amortization
Amortizable intangible assets						
Patents	\$ 1,680	\$ 802	\$ 1,680	\$ 634	\$ 3,179	\$ 864
Licenses	500	475	500	425	500	375
Total	<u>\$ 2,180</u>	<u>\$ 1,277</u>	<u>\$ 2,180</u>	<u>\$ 1,059</u>	<u>\$ 3,679</u>	<u>\$ 1,239</u>

Amortization expense related to intangible assets totaled \$218,000, \$345,000 and \$421,000 for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively. The aggregate estimated amortization expense for intangible assets remaining as of December 31, 2006 is as follows (in thousands):

2007	\$ 193
2008	168
2009	168
2010	168
2011	168
Thereafter	<u>38</u>
Total	<u>\$ 903</u>

**Stock-Based Compensation**

On January 1, 2006, we adopted SFAS No. 123 (revised 2004), "*Share-Based Payment*," ("SFAS 123(R)"), which requires the measurement and recognition of all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors including stock options based on estimated fair values. SFAS 123(R) supersedes the Company's previous accounting under Accounting Principles Board ("APB") Opinion No. 25, "*Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*" ("APB 25"), for periods beginning in fiscal year 2006. In March 2005, the Securities and Exchange Commission issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107 ("SAB 107") relating to SFAS 123(R). We applied the provisions of SAB 107 in its adoption of SFAS 123(R).

We adopted SFAS 123(R) using the modified prospective transition method, which requires the application of the accounting standard as of January 1, 2006, the first day of the Company's 2006 fiscal year. Our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2006, reflect the impact of SFAS 123(R). In accordance with the modified

prospective transition method, our consolidated financial statements for prior periods have not been restated to include the impact of SFAS 123(R). Stock-based compensation expense recognized under SFAS 123(R) for the year ended December 31, 2006 was approximately \$248,000. Stock-based compensation expense which would have been recognized under the fair value based method would have been approximately \$750,000 during the year ended December 31, 2005.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED  
Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 1 - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

SFAS 123(R) requires companies to estimate the fair value of share-based payment awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense over the requisite service period in the company's Statement of Operations. Prior to the adoption of SFAS 123(R), we accounted for stock-based awards to employees and directors using the intrinsic value method in accordance with APB No. 25 as allowed under SFAS No. 123, "*Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*" ("SFAS 123"). Under the intrinsic value method, no stock-based compensation expense for stock option grants was recognized because the exercise price of our stock options granted to employees and directors equaled the fair market value of the underlying stock at the date of grant. In 2005, we did recognize stock compensation expense for restricted stock awards based on the fair value of the underlying stock on date of grant and this expense was amortized over the requisite service period. There were no restricted stock awards granted in 2006 and therefore no stock compensation expense is recognized in 2006.

Stock-based compensation expense recognized in our Statement of Operations for the first year ended December 31, 2006 includes compensation expense for share-based payment awards granted prior to, but not yet vested as of December 31, 2005, based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the pro forma provisions of SFAS 123 and compensation expense for the share-based payment awards granted subsequent to December 31, 2005, based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 123(R). Stock-based compensation expense recognized in the Company's Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2006 is based on awards ultimately expected to vest and has been reduced for estimated forfeitures, which currently is nil. SFAS 123(R) requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. In the Company's pro forma information required under SFAS 123 for periods prior to fiscal year 2006, forfeitures have been accounted for as they occurred.

We use the Black-Scholes option-pricing model ("Black-Scholes") as its method of valuation under SFAS 123(R) in fiscal year 2006 and a single option award approach. This fair value is then amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods of the awards, which is generally the vesting period. Black-Scholes was also previously used for our pro forma information required under SFAS 123 for periods prior to fiscal year 2006. The fair value of share-based payment awards on the date of grant as determined by the Black-Scholes model is affected by our stock price as well as other assumptions. These assumptions include, but are not limited to the expected stock price volatility over the term of the awards, and actual and projected employee stock option exercise behaviors.

During 2006, 753,872 stock options were granted and 50,000 stock options were granted during 2005 under the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan. In addition, 49,700 stock options were granted during 2005 under the 1995 Stock Award Program. Assumptions for 2006 are:



- 127% - the expected volatility assumption was based upon a combination of historical stock price volatility measured on a twice a month basis and is a reasonable indicator of expected volatility.
- 4.85% (average) - the risk-free interest rate assumption is based upon U.S. Treasury bond interest rates appropriate for the term of the Company's employee stock options.
- None - the dividend yield assumption is based on our history and expectation of dividend payments.
- 1.6 years - the estimated expected term (average of 1.6 years) is based on employee exercise behavior.

At December 31, 2006, the balance of unearned stock-based compensation to be expensed in future periods related to unvested share-based awards, as adjusted for expected forfeitures, is approximately \$360,000. The period over which the unearned stock-based compensation is expected to be recognized is approximately three years. We anticipate that we will grant additional share-based awards to employees in the future, which will increase our stock-based compensation expense by the additional unearned compensation resulting from these grants. The fair value of these grants is not included in the amount above, because the impact of these grants cannot be predicted at this time due to the dependence on the number of share-based payments granted. In addition, if factors change and different assumptions are used in the

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED  
Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 1 - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

application of SFAS 123(R) in future periods, stock-based compensation expense recorded under SFAS 123(R) may differ significantly from what has been recorded in the current period.

Our Employee Stock Option Plans have been deemed compensatory in accordance with SFAS 123(R). Stock-based compensation relating to this plan was computed using the Black-Scholes model option-pricing formula with interest rates, volatility and dividend assumptions as of the respective grant dates of the purchase rights provided to employees under the plan. The weighted-average fair value of options existing under all plans during 2006 was \$5.00.

The following table summarizes stock-based compensation in accordance with SFAS 123(R) for the year ended December 31, 2006, which was allocated as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Year ended December 31, 2006</b>
Research and development	\$ 68
General and administrative	180
	<hr/>
Stock-based compensation expense included in operating expenses	248
	<hr/>
Total stock-based compensation expense	248
Tax benefit	—
	<hr/>
Stock-based compensation expense, net of tax	\$ <u>248</u>

The following table reflects net income and diluted earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2006, compared with proforma information for the year ended December 31, 2005, had compensation cost been determined in accordance with the fair value-based method prescribed by SFAS 123(R).

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 1 - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

(in thousands)	Year ended December 31,	
	2006	2005
Net loss, as reported under APB 25 for the prior period <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ N/A	\$ (1,700)
Add back stock based employee compensation expense in reported net loss, net of related tax effects	-	-
Subtract total stock-based compensation expense determined under fair value-based method for all awards, net of related tax effects <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>(248)</u>	<u>(750)</u>
Net loss including the effect of stock-based compensation expense <sup>(3)</sup>	<u>\$ (12,874)</u>	<u>\$ (2,450)</u>
Loss per share:		
Basic and diluted, as reported for the prior period <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ (3.65)</u>	<u>\$ (0.53)</u>
Basic and diluted, including the effect of stock-based compensation expense <sup>(3)</sup>	<u>\$ (3.65)</u>	<u>\$ (0.76)</u>

(1) Net loss and loss per share for periods prior to year 2006 does not include stock-based compensation expense under SFAS 123 because the Company did not adopt the recognition provisions of SFAS 123.

(2) Stock-based compensation expense for periods prior to year 2006 was calculated based on the pro forma application of SFAS 123.

(3) Net loss and loss per share for periods prior to year 2006 represent pro forma information based on SFAS 123.

Stock compensation expense for options granted to nonemployees has been determined in accordance with SFAS 123 and EITF 96-18, "Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services," as the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more reliably measured.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncement**

In September 2006, the FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements" (SFAS 157). SFAS 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. SFAS 157 is effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. We are evaluating the potential impact of the implementation of SFAS 157 on our financial position and results

of operations.

In June 2006, the FASB issued FASB Interpretation No. 48, “*Accounting for Income Tax Uncertainties*” (FIN 48). FIN 48 defines the threshold for recognizing the benefits of tax return positions in the financial statements as “more-likely-than-not” to be sustained by the taxing authority. The recently issued literature also provides guidance on the derecognition, measurement and classification of income tax uncertainties, along with any related interest and penalties. FIN 48 also includes guidance concerning accounting for income tax uncertainties in interim periods and increases the level of disclosures associated with any recorded income tax uncertainties. FIN 48 is effective for Access as of January 1, 2007. Any differences between the amounts recognized in the balance sheets prior to the adoption of FIN 48 and the amounts reported after adoption will be accounted for as a cumulative-effect adjustment recorded to the beginning balance of retained earnings. We are evaluating the potential impact of the implementation of FIN 48 on our financial position and results of operations.

## Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

#### NOTE 2 - LIQUIDITY

The Company incurred significant losses from continuing operations of \$13.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 and \$7.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2005. Additionally, at December 31, 2006, we had negative working capital of \$5.8 million. As of December 31, 2006, we did not have sufficient funds to repay our convertible notes at their maturity and support our working capital and operating requirements.

We do not have funds to pay our debt obligations which are due in March, April and September 2007 and will have to raise more funds or attempt to restructure the convertible notes.

#### SCO Capital Partners LLC Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement

On December 6, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$500,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due March 31, 2007 and warrants to purchase 386,364 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$450,000. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO Capital Partners LLC ("SCO") and affiliates.

On October 24, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$500,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due March 31, 2007 and warrants to purchase 386,364 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$450,000. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO and affiliates.

On February 16, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$5,000,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due March 31, 2007 and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,863,634 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$4.5 million. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO and affiliates.

All of the notes mature on March 31, 2007, are convertible into Access common stock at a fixed conversion rate of \$1.10 per share, bear interest of 7.5% per annum and are secured by certain assets of Access. Each note may be converted at the option of the noteholder or Access under certain circumstances as set forth in the notes.

Each noteholder received a warrant to purchase a number of shares of common stock of Access equal to 75% of the total number shares of Access common stock into which such holder's note is convertible. Each warrant has an exercise price of \$1.32 per share and is exercisable at any time prior to February 16, 2012, October 24, 2012 and December 6, 2012. In the event SCO and its affiliates were to convert all of their notes and exercise all of their warrants, they would own approximately 74.1% of the voting securities of Access.

In connection with its sale and issuance of notes and warrants, Access entered into an investors rights agreement whereby it granted SCO the right to designate two individuals to serve on the Board of Directors of Access while the notes are outstanding, and also granted registration rights with respect to the shares of common stock of Access underlying the notes and warrants.

The Company believes that based on the funds available the Company will have the

ability to pay its projected net cash burn rate of \$750,000 per month for seven months. We will have to raise more funds to cover future months net cash burn rate and to pay our debt service or attempt to restructure the convertible notes.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 3 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Stephen B. Howell, M.D., a Director, receives payments for consulting services and reimbursement of direct expenses and has also received warrants for his consulting services. Dr. Howell's payments for consulting services, expense reimbursements and warrants are as follows:

Year	Consulting	Expense
	Fees	Reimbursement
2006	\$ 69,000	\$ 5,000
2005	79,000	5,000
2004	58,000	9,000

In the event SCO Capital Partners LLC ("SCO") and its affiliates were to convert all of their notes and exercise all of their warrants, they would own approximately 74.1% of the voting securities of Access. During 2006 SCO and affiliates were paid \$415,000 in fees for the convertible notes that Access issued and were paid \$131,000 in investor relations fees.

See Note 9 for a discussion of our Restricted Stock Purchase Program.

**NOTE 4 - PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	December 31,	
	2006	2005
Laboratory equipment	\$ 1,090,000	\$ 1,090,000
Laboratory and building improvements	167,000	167,000
Furniture and equipment	134,000	138,000
	<u>1,391,000</u>	<u>1,395,000</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	<u>1,179,000</u>	<u>1,095,000</u>
Net property and equipment	<u>\$ 212,000</u>	<u>\$ 300,000</u>

Depreciation and amortization on property and equipment was \$91,000, \$225,000, and \$244,000 for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively.

**NOTE 5 - 401(k) PLAN**

We have a tax-qualified employee savings and retirement plan (the "401(k) Plan") covering all our employees. Pursuant to the 401(k) Plan, employees may elect to reduce their current compensation by up to the statutorily prescribed annual limit (\$15,000 in 2006; \$14,000 in 2005; and \$13,000 in 2004) and to have the amount of such reduction contributed to the 401(k) Plan. We have a 401(k) matching program whereby we contribute for each dollar a participant contributes a like amount, with a maximum contribution of 2% of a participant's earnings. The 401(k) Plan is intended to qualify under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code so that contributions by employees or by us to the 401(k) Plan, and income earned on 401(k) Plan contributions, are not taxable to employees until withdrawn from the 401(k) Plan, and so that contributions by us, if any, will be deductible by us when made. At the direction of each participant, we invest the

assets of the 401(k) Plan in any of 23 investment options. Company contributions under the 401(k) Plan were approximately \$11,000 in 2006; \$31,000 in 2005; and \$46,000 in 2004.



**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 6 - DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS**

In October 2005 we sold our oral/topical care business to Uluru, Inc. for up to \$18.6 million. At the closing of this agreement we received \$8.7 million. In addition, due to the Amended Asset Sale Agreement in December 2006, we received \$4.9 million and an obligation to receive from Uluru \$350,000 on April 8, 2007 for the first and second anniversary payments and settlement of certain milestones. We recorded \$550,000 as revenue for the discontinued operations in 2006. Any contingent liabilities arise in the future relating to our former business could reduce future receipts. Additional payments of up to \$4.8 million, as amended by the Amended Asset Sale Agreement may be made upon the achievement of certain additional sales milestones.

In September 2005 we closed our Australian laboratory and office, keeping the vitamin B12 technology.

In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (“SFAS”) No. 144, “Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets” operating results for assets sold or held for sale are presented as discontinued operations for current and all prior years presented. In accordance with SFAS No. 144 the operating results of these assets, along with the gain on sale, have been presented in discontinued operations for all periods presented.

	2006	2005	2004
Revenues	\$ 550,000	\$ 781,000	\$ 549,000
Expenses			
Cost of product sales		(1,012,000)	(239,000)
Research and development		(2,501,000)	(3,082,000)
Depreciation		(237,000)	(304,000)
Total expenses	-	(3,750,000)	(3,625,000)
Income/loss from discontinued operations	550,000	(2,969,000)	(3,076,000)
Gain on sale of assets		- 12,891,000	-
Tax expense	(173,000)	(4,067,000)	-
Discontinued operations	\$ 377,000	\$ 5,855,000	\$(3,076,000)

We previously had licenses for the oral/topical assets. These licenses were sold to Uluru, Inc. in October 2005. In the Asset Sale Agreement between us and Uluru certain refunds and receipts were incurred before the date of sale and were assigned to either us or to Uluru. We have \$173,000 recorded as a deferred gain on the sale until such time as approvals are received.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED  
Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 7 - DEBT**

On September 20, 2000, we completed a \$13.5 million convertible note offering. The offering was placed with three investors. One investor was repaid in 2005, \$4,015,000. Our other convertible notes are due in two parts. The notes bear interest at 7.7% per annum with \$733,000 of interest due annually on September 13th.

\$4,015,000 due on April 28, 2007. This investor's notes have a fixed conversion price of \$5.00 per share of common stock and may be converted by the note holder or us under certain circumstances as defined in the note. Upon a change of control, this investor is not required to automatically convert the note unless the amount payable to the investor upon change of control, issuable upon conversion of the note equals or exceeds \$7.50. If the notes are not converted we will have to repay the notes on the due dates. The investor's notes were amended November 3, 2005 extending the term and adjusting the conversion price from \$27.50 to \$5.00 per common share. The amendment and modification resulted in us recording additional debt discount of \$2.1 million, which will be accreted to interest expense to the revised maturity date. The interest due at December 31, 2006 was \$92,000.

\$5,500,000 due on September 13, 2010. This investor delayed his interest payment which was due in 2005 and 2006 until September 13, 2007 or earlier if the Company raises more than \$5.0 million in funds. The capitalized interest was \$880,000 and interest on the capitalized interest was \$26,000 at December 31, 2006. The interest due on the convertible note was \$126,000 at December 31, 2006. This note has a fixed conversion price of \$27.50 per share of common stock and may be converted by the note holder or us under certain circumstances as defined in the note. If the notes are not converted we will have to repay the notes on the due dates.

\$6,000,000 due on March 31, 2007. The notes were sold in February 2006 in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates. We entered into a note and purchase agreement to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$5 million of 7.5% convertible notes due March 31, 2007 and warrants to purchase 3,863,634 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$4.5 million.

On October 24, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$500,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due March 31, 2007 and warrants to purchase 386,364 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$450,000. On December 6, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$500,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due March 31, 2007 and warrants to purchase 386,364 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$450,000. Interest due at December 31, 2006 on all notes with SCO and affiliates was \$336,000.

All these notes with SCO and affiliates have a fixed conversion price of \$1.10 per share of common stock and may be converted by the note holder or us under certain circumstances as defined in the note. If the notes are not converted we will have to repay the notes on the due dates.

The Secured Convertible Notes include warrants and a conversion feature. Until September 30, 2006 we accounted for the warrants and conversion feature as liabilities and recorded at fair value. From the date of issuance to September 30, 2006, the fair value of these instruments increased resulting in a net unrealized loss of \$1.1 million. On

October 1, 2006, we adopted the provisions of EITF 00-19-2, "*Accounting for Registration Payment Arrangements*" (EITF 00-19-2), which requires that contingent obligations to make future payments under a registration payment arrangement be recognized and measured separately in accordance with SFAS No. 5, "*Accounting for Contingencies*." Under previous guidance, the fair value of the warrant was recorded as a current liability in our balance sheet, due to a potential cash payment feature in the warrant. Access may be required to pay in cash, up to 2% per month, as defined, as liquidated damages for failure to file a registration statement timely as required by an investor rights agreement. The current liability was marked-to-market at each quarter end, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, with the change being recorded to general and administrative expenses. Under the new guidance in EITF 00-19-2, as we believe the likelihood of such a cash payment to

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED  
Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 7 - DEBT - continued**

not be probable, have not recognized a liability for such obligations. Accordingly, a cumulative-effect adjustment of \$1.4 million was made as of October 1, 2006 to accumulated deficit, representing the difference between the initial value of this warrant and its fair value as of this date and recorded to equity.

Subsequent to the adoption of EITF 00-19-2 on October 1, 2006, the Company has accounted for the \$6,000,000 notes under EITF Issue No. 00-27, *Application of Issue No. 98-5 to Certain Instruments*. The value of the warrants was valued using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions with a weighted average volatility of 120%, expected life of 6 years, expected yield of 0% and risk free rate of 5.0%. At December 31, 2006, approximately \$1.6M of debt discount related to the warrants and embedded conversion feature had not been amortized to interest expense. This will be amortized over the remaining life of the debt through March 31, 2007.

On September 20, 2001, we completed a \$600,000 installment loan with a bank. The note was paid in full in 2006.

**NOTE 8 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

Future maturities of the note payable and other obligations are as follows:

<u>Future Maturities</u>	<u>Debt</u>
2007	10,895,000
2010	5,500,000

The debt of \$4,015,000 is discounted and at December 31, 2006 is on the balance sheet as \$3,559,000.

The debt of \$6,000,000 is discounted and at December 31, 2006 is on the balance sheet as \$4,394,000.

Operating Leases

At December 31, 2006, we have commitments under noncancelable operating leases for office and research and development facilities until December 31, 2007 totaling \$75,000. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004 was \$94,000, \$168,000 and \$166,000, respectively. We also have two other noncancelable operating leases - one lease for a fire alarm system totaling \$12,000 ending in 2008 (expensing \$7,000 in 2007 and \$5,000 in 2008) and one lease for a copier totaling \$48,000 ending in 2011 (with \$9,600 expensed each year).

Legal

The Company is not currently subject to any material pending legal proceedings.

**NOTE 9 - STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

Restricted Stock Purchase Program

On October 12, 2000, the Board of Directors authorized a Restricted Stock Purchase

Program. Under the Program, the Company's executive officers and corporate secretary were given the opportunity to purchase shares of common stock in an individually designated amount per participant determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors. A total of 38,000 shares were purchased under the Program by four eligible participants at \$27.50 per share, the fair market value of the common stock on October 12, 2000, for an aggregate consideration of \$1,045,000. The purchase price was paid through the participants' delivery of a 50%-recourse promissory note payable to the Company for three

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 9 - STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY - Continued**

executive officer participants and a full-recourse promissory note payable to the Company for one participant. Each note bears interest at 5.87% compounded semi-annually and has a maximum term of ten years. The notes are secured by a pledge of the purchased shares to the Company. The Company recorded the notes receivable from participants in this Program of \$1,045,000 as a reduction of equity in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. Interest on the notes is neither being collected nor accrued. The stock granted under the Program is fully vested at December 31, 2006.

Warrants

There were warrants to purchase a total of 4,826,517 shares of common stock outstanding at December 31, 2006. All warrants were exercisable at December 31, 2006. The warrants had various prices and terms as follows:

<u>Summary of Warrants</u>	<u>Outstanding</u>	<u>Exercise Price</u>	<u>Expiration Date</u>
2006 convertible note			
(a)	3,863,634	\$ 1.32	2/16/12
2006 convertible note			
(a)	386,364	1.32	10/24/12
2006 convertible note			
(a)	386,364	1.32	12/06/12
2006 investor			
relations advisor (b)	50,000	2.70	12/27/11
2004 offering (c)	89,461	35.50	2/24/09
2004 offering (c)	31,295	27.00	2/24/09
2003 financial advisor			
(d)	14,399	19.50	10/30/08
2002 scientific			
consultant (e)	2,000	24.80	2/01/09
2001 scientific			
consultant (f)	3,000	15.00	1/1/08
Total	<u>4,826,517</u>		

- a) In connection with the convertible note offerings in 2006, warrants to purchase a total of 4,636,362 shares of common stock were issued. All of the warrants are exercisable immediately and expire six years from date of issue.
- b) During 2006, an investor relations advisor received warrants to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.70 per share at any time from December 27, 2006 until December 27, 2011, for investor relations consulting services to be rendered in 2007. All of the warrants were exercisable at December 31, 2006. The fair value of the warrants was \$2.00 per share on the date of the grant using the Black-Scholes pricing model with the following assumptions: expected dividend yield 0.0%, risk-free interest rate 4.58%, expected volatility 138% and a term of 2.5 years.
- c) In connection with offering of common stock in 2004, warrants to purchase a total of 120,756 shares of common stock were issued. All of the warrants are

exercisable and expire five years from date of issuance.

- d) During 2003, financial advisors received warrants to purchase 14,399 shares of common stock at any time until October 30, 2008, for financial consulting services rendered in 2003 and 2004. All the warrants are exercisable. The fair value of the warrants was \$14.10 per share on the date of the grant using the Black-Scholes pricing model with the following assumptions: expected dividend yield 0.0%, risk-free interest rate 2.9%, expected volatility 92% and a term of 5 years.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 9 - STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY - Continued**

- e) During 2002, a director who is also a scientific advisor received warrants to purchase 2,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$24.55 per share at any time until February 1, 2009, for scientific consulting services rendered in 2002. The fair value of the warrants was \$18.50 per share on the date of the grant using the Black-Scholes pricing model with the following assumptions: expected dividend yield 0.0%, risk-free interest rate 3.90%, expected volatility 81% and a term of 7 years.
- f) During 2001, a director who is also a scientific advisor received warrants to purchase 3,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$15.00 per share at any time until January 1, 2008, for scientific consulting services rendered in 2001. The fair value of the warrants was \$13.70 per share on the date of the grant using the Black-Scholes pricing model with the following assumptions: expected dividend yield 0.0%, risk-free interest rate 5.03%, expected volatility 118% and a term of 7 years.

2001 Restricted Stock Plan

We have a restricted stock plan, the 2001 Restricted Stock Plan, as amended, under which 80,000 shares of our authorized but unissued common stock were reserved for issuance to certain employees, directors, consultants and advisors. The restricted stock granted under the plan generally vests, 25% two years after the grant date with additional 25% vesting every anniversary date. All stock is vested after five years. At December 31, 2006 there were 27,182 shares issued and 52,818 shares available for grant under the 2001 Restricted Stock Plan.

**NOTE 10 - STOCK OPTION PLANS**

We have various stock-based employee compensation plans described below:

2005 Equity Incentive Plan

We have a stock awards plan, (the "2005 Equity Incentive Plan"), under which 1,000,000 shares of our authorized but unissued common stock were reserved for issuance to employees of, or consultants to, one or more of the Company and its affiliates, or to non-employee members of the Board or of any board of directors (or similar governing authority) of any affiliate of the Company. The 2005 Equity Incentive Plan replaced the previously approved stock option plan (the 1995 Stock Awards Plan").

For the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, the fair value of options was estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions used for grants in fiscal 2006: dividend yield of 0%; volatility of 127%; risk-free interest rate of 4.85%; and expected lives of 1.6 years. The weighted average fair value of options granted was \$0.36 per share during 2006. The assumptions for grants in fiscal 2005 were: dividend yield of 0%; volatility of 113%; risk-free interest rate of 4.71%; and expected lives of four years. The weighted average fair value of options granted was \$8.50 per share during 2005.



**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED  
Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 10 - STOCK OPTION PLANS - Continued**

Summarized information for the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan is as follows:

	<u>Options</u>	<u>Weighted- average exercise price</u>
Outstanding options at January 1, 2005	-	\$ -
Granted, fair value of \$8.50 per share	50,000	5.45
Outstanding options at December 31, 2005	50,000	5.45
Granted, fair value of \$ 0.36 per share	753,872	1.32
Forfeited	<u>(1,200)</u>	3.15
Outstanding options at December 31, 2006	<u>802,672</u>	1.04
Exercisable at December 31, 2005	14,000	5.45
Exercisable at December 31, 2006	204,718	2.00

The intrinsic value of options under this plan related to the outstanding and exercisable options were \$1,554,000 and \$281,000, respectively, at December 31, 2006.

Further information regarding options outstanding under the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan at December 31, 2006 is summarized below:

Range of exercise prices	Number of options outstanding	Weighted average		Number of options exercisable	Weighted average	
		Remaining life in years	Exercise price		Remaining life in years	Exercise price
\$0.63 - 0.85	717,000	9.6	\$0.63	129,250	9.6	\$0.63
\$3.15 - 5.45	85,672	8.9	4.49	75,468	8.9	4.36
	<u>802,672</u>			<u>204,718</u>		

2000 Special Stock Option Plan

On February 11, 2000 we adopted the 2000 Special Stock Option Plan and Agreement (the "Plan"). The Plan provides for the award of options to purchase 100,000 shares of the authorized but unissued shares of common stock of the Company. At December 31, 2006, there were no additional shares available for grant under the Plan.

Under the 2000 Special Stock Option Plan, 100,000 options were issued in 2000 and are outstanding at December 31, 2006. All of the options in the 2000 Special Stock Option Plan were exercisable at December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004. All of the options expire on June 30, 2007 and have an exercise price of \$12.50 per share.

1995 Stock Awards Plan

Under the 1995 Stock Awards Plan, as amended, 500,000 shares of our authorized but unissued common stock were reserved for issuance to optionees including officers, employees, and other individuals performing services for us. At December 31, 2006, there were no additional shares available for grant under the 1995 Stock Awards Plan. A

total of 360,917 options were outstanding under this plan at December 31, 2006.

Options granted under all the plans generally vest ratably over a four to five year period and are generally exercisable over a ten-year period from the date of grant. Stock options were generally granted with an exercise price equal to the market value at the date of grant.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 10 - STOCK OPTION PLANS - Continued**

Under the 1995 Stock Awards Plan, the fair value of options was estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions used for grants in fiscal 2005 and 2004, respectively: dividend yield of 0% for both periods; volatility of 104% and 41%; risk-free interest rates of 4.15% and 3.61%, respectively, and expected lives of four years for all periods. The weighted average fair values of options granted were \$6.45 and \$10.90 per share during 2005 and 2004, respectively.

	Options	Weighted- average exercise price
Outstanding options at January 1, 2004	410,725	\$ 17.25
Granted, fair value of \$10.90 per share	62,840	28.75
Exercised	(21,939)	11.90
Forfeited	(15,196)	21.05
Outstanding options at December 31, 2004	<u>436,430</u>	18.80
Granted, fair value of \$6.45 per share	49,700	12.05
Forfeited	(55,859)	17.30
Outstanding options at December 31, 2005	<u>430,271</u>	18.20
Forfeited	(69,354)	19.12
Outstanding options at December 31, 2006	<u><u>360,917</u></u>	18.03
Exercisable at December 31, 2004	334,232	18.20
Exercisable at December 31, 2005	406,760	18.40
Exercisable at December 31, 2006	349,990	18.12

There was no intrinsic value related to outstanding or exercisable options under this plan at December 31, 2006.

Further information regarding options outstanding under the 1995 Stock Awards Plan at December 31, 2006 is summarized below:

Range of exercise prices	Number of shares outstanding	Weighted average		Number of shares exercisable	Weighted average	
		Remaining life in years	Exercise price		Remaining life in years	Exercise Price
\$10.00 - 12.50	147,640	3.6	\$11.15	139,032	3.3	\$11.12
\$14.05 - 18.65	112,717	1.9	16.61	112,717	1.9	16.61
\$20.25 - 34.38	100,560	2.1	29.73	98,241	2.0	29.74
	<u><u>360,917</u></u>			<u><u>349,990</u></u>		



**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED  
Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 11 - INCOME TAXES**

Income tax expense differs from the statutory amounts as follows:

	<u>2006</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>2004</u>
Income taxes at U.S. statutory rate	\$ (4,378,000)	\$ (438,000)	\$ (3,442,000)
Change in valuation allowance	3,972,000	(2,051,000)	895,000
Change in miscellaneous items	(130,000)	397,000	598,000
Benefit of foreign losses not recognized	58,000	304,000	-
Expenses not deductible	240,000	738,000	7,000
Expiration of net operating loss and general business credit carryforwards, net of revisions	<u>238,000</u>	<u>1,050,000</u>	<u>1,942,000</u>
Total tax expense	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

Deferred taxes are provided for the temporary differences between the financial reporting bases and the tax bases of our assets and liabilities. The temporary differences that give rise to deferred tax assets were as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>		
	<u>2006</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>2004</u>
Deferred tax assets (liabilities)			
	\$		
Net operating loss carryforwards	22,634,000	\$ 20,261,000	\$ 20,808,000
General business credit carryforwards	2,402,000	2,261,000	2,094,000
Deferred gain on sale of oral/topical care assets	-	(1,490,000)	-
Property, equipment and goodwill	<u>46,000</u>	<u>78,000</u>	<u>259,000</u>
Gross deferred tax assets	25,082,000	21,110,000	23,161,000
Valuation allowance	<u>(25,082,000)</u>	<u>(21,110,000)</u>	<u>(23,161,000)</u>
Net deferred taxes	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

At December 31, 2006, we had approximately \$66,569,000 of net operating loss carryforwards and approximately \$2,402,000 of general business credit carryforwards. These carryforwards expire as follows:

	Net operating loss carryforwards	General business credit carryforwards
2007	\$ 994,000	\$ 26,000
2008	4,004,000	138,000
2009	1,661,000	185,000
2010	2,171,000	140,000
2011	4,488,000	13,000
Thereafter	<u>53,251,000</u>	<u>1,900,000</u>

\$ 66,569,000 \$ 2,402,000

As a result of a merger on January 25, 1996, a change in control occurred for federal income tax purposes which limits the utilization of pre-merger net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$3,100,000 to approximately \$530,000 per year.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 12 - QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)**

Our results of operations by quarter for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 were as follows (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	2006 Quarter Ended			
	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31
Loss from operations	\$ (4,856)	\$ (3,331)	\$ (2,015)	\$ (3,222)
Discontinued operations	-	-	-	550
Net loss	<u>\$ (4,856)</u>	<u>\$ (3,331)</u>	<u>\$ (2,015)</u>	<u>\$ (2,672)</u>
Basic and diluted income/loss per common share	<u>\$ (1.38)</u>	<u>\$ (0.94)</u>	<u>\$ (0.57)</u>	<u>\$ (0.76)</u>

  

	2005 Quarter Ended			
	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31
Loss from operations	\$ (1,616)	\$ (2,988)	\$ (1,612)	\$ (1,339)
Discontinued operations	(806)	(798)	(451)	7,910
Net loss/income	<u>\$ (2,422)</u>	<u>\$ (3,786)</u>	<u>\$ (2,063)</u>	<u>\$ 6,571</u>
Basic and diluted loss per common share	<u>(0.78)</u>	<u>(1.21)</u>	<u>(0.65)</u>	<u>2.11</u>

**NOTE 13 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (UNAUDITED)**

On March 30, 2007, Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Access") and SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates ("SCO") agreed to extend the maturity date of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 of 7.5% convertible notes to April 27, 2007 from March 31, 2007.

On April 19, 2007, we announced we had entered into an agreement to acquire Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, upon consummation of the acquisition, Somanta's preferred and common shareholders would receive an aggregate of 1.5 million shares of Access' common stock. The Somanta stockholders approved the proposed transaction at the stockholders' meeting on August 17, 2007. The closing of the transaction is subject to numerous conditions including receipt of necessary approvals. There can be no assurance that the transaction will be consummated or if consummated that it will be on the terms described herein. Each of the parties currently has the right to terminate the Merger Agreement.

On April 26, 2007, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement with Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. in order for Access to loan Somanta amounts to keep certain of their licenses and vendors current. As of September 30, 2007 we have loaned Somanta \$859,000.

On November 7, 2007, we entered into securities purchase agreements (the "Purchase Agreements") with accredited investors whereby we agreed to sell 954,000 shares of a newly created series of our preferred stock, designated "Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock", par value \$0.01 per share, for an issue price of \$10,000 per share, (the

“Series A Preferred Stock”) and agreed to issue warrants to purchase 1,589,999 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$9,540,001.



**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Three years ended December 31, 2006

**NOTE 13 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (UNAUDITED) - Continued**

As a condition to closing on the Series A Preferred Stock, SCO Capital Partners, LLC and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 Secured Convertible Notes, also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for an additional 1,836.0512 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 1,122,031 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, and Oracle Partners LP and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$4,015,000 Convertible Notes also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for 437.3104 shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 728,850 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share. SCO capital Partner, LLC currently has two designees serving on our Board of Directors. In connection with the exchange of the notes, all security interests and liens relating thereto were terminated.

## Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries

### Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets

	September 30, 2007	December 31, 2006
ASSETS	(unaudited)	(audited)
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	661,000	1,194,000
Short term investments, at cost	\$ 515,000	\$ 3,195,000
Receivables	861,000	359,000
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	530,000	283,000
Total current assets	2,567,000	5,031,000
Property and equipment, net	156,000	212,000
Debt issuance costs, net	-	158,000
Patents, net	752,000	878,000
Licenses, net	-	25,000
Other assets	25,000	122,000
Total assets	\$ 3,500,000	\$ 6,426,000
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		
Accrued interest payable		
Deferred revenues	1,595,000	1,226,000
Current portion of long-term debt, net of discount \$0 at September 30, 2007 and \$2,062,000 at December 31, 2006	\$ 1,023,000	\$ 581,000
	1,167,000	173,000
Total current liabilities	11,406,000	8,833,000
	15,191,000	10,813,000
Long-term debt	5,500,000	5,500,000
Total liabilities	20,691,000	16,313,000
Commitments and contingencies	-	-
Stockholders' deficit		
Preferred stock - \$.01 par value; authorized 2,000,000 shares; none issued or outstanding		
Common stock - \$.01 par value; authorized 100,000,000 shares; issued, 3,575,114 at September 30, 2007 and 3,535,108 at December 31, 2006	-	-
	36,000	35,000
Additional paid-in capital	69,687,000	68,799,000
Notes receivable from stockholders	(1,045,000)	(1,045,000)
Treasury stock, at cost - 163 shares	(4,000)	(4,000)
Accumulated deficit	(85,865,000)	(77,672,000)
Total stockholders' deficit	(17,191,000)	(9,887,000)

Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit      \$ 3,500,000   \$ 6,426,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations  
(unaudited)

	Three months ended		Nine months ended	
	September 30,		September 30	
	2007	2006	2007	2006
Revenues				
License revenues	\$ 6,000	\$ -	\$ 6,000	\$ -
Expenses				
Research and development	596,000	379,000	1,532,000	1,769,000
General and administrative	1,000,000	800,000	3,252,000	2,129,000
Depreciation and amortization	61,000	77,000	210,000	231,000
Total expenses	1,657,000	1,256,000	4,994,000	4,129,000
Loss from operations	(1,651,000)	(1,256,000)	(4,988,000)	(4,129,000)
Interest and miscellaneous income	12,000	86,000	72,000	278,000
Interest and other expense	(318,000)	(1,976,000)	(3,277,000)	(5,244,000)
Unrealized gain (loss) on fair value of warrants and conversion feature	-	1,131,000	-	(1,107,000)
	(306,000)	(759,000)	(3,205,000)	(6,073,000)
Net loss	\$(1,957,000)	\$(2,015,000)	\$(8,193,000)	\$(10,202,000)
Basic and diluted loss per common share				
Net loss allocable to common shareholders	\$ (0.55)	\$ (0.57)	\$ (2.31)	\$ (2.89)
Weighted average basic and diluted common shares outstanding	3,575,114	3,534,408	3,544,181	3,530,941

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries**  
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows  
(unaudited)

	Nine months ended September 30,	
	2007	2006
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (8,193,000)	\$ (10,202,000)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	210,000	230,000
Stock option expense	810,000	171,000
Stock compensation expense	-	69,000
Stock issued for compensation	44,000	-
Amortization of debt costs and discounts	2,316,000	4,192,000
Unrealized loss on fair value of warrants and conversion feature	-	1,107,000
Loss on sale of asset	2,000	-
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Receivables	(502,000)	14,000
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(247,000)	143,000
Other assets	1,000	128,000
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	369,000	(849,000)
Accrued interest payable	953,000	805,000
Deferred revenue	994,000	-
Net cash used in operating activities	(3,243,000)	(4,192,000)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Capital expenditures	(18,000)	(3,000)
Proceeds from sale of asset	13,000	-
Redemptions of short term investments and certificates of deposit, net	2,680,000	(98,000)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	2,675,000	(101,000)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Payments of notes payable	-	(106,000)
Proceeds from secured convertible notes payable	-	4,532,000
Exercise of stock options	35,000	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	35,000	4,426,000
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(533,000)	133,000
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	1,194,000	349,000
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 661,000	\$ 482,000
<i>Supplemental cash flow information:</i>		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000
Accrued interest capitalized	511,000	-

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements

## Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
Nine Months Ended September 30, 2007 and 2006  
(unaudited)

### (1) Interim Financial Statements

The consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2007 and the consolidated statements of operations and cash flows for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2007 and 2006 were prepared by management without audit. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, except as otherwise disclosed, necessary for the fair presentation of the financial position, results of operations, and changes in financial position for such periods, have been made. All share and per share information reflect a one for five reverse stock split effected on June 5, 2006.

Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America have been condensed or omitted. It is suggested that these interim financial statements be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in our Annual Report on Form 10-KSB for the year ended December 31, 2006. The results of operations for the period ended September 30, 2007 are not necessarily indicative of the operating results which may be expected for a full year. The consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2006 contains financial information taken from the audited financial statements as of that date.

The report of our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006 contained a fourth explanatory paragraph to reflect its significant doubt about our ability to continue a going concern as a result of our history of losses and our liquidity position, as discussed herein and in this Form 10-QSB. If we are unable to obtain adequate capital funding in the future, we may not be able to continue as a going concern, which would have an adverse effect on our business and operations, and investors' investment in us may decline.

### (2) Intangible Assets

Intangible assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	<u>September 30, 2007</u>		<u>December 31, 2006</u>	
	<u>Gross</u>		<u>Gross</u>	
	carrying	Accumulated	carrying	Accumulated
	value	amortization	value	amortization
Amortizable intangible assets				
Patents	\$ 1,680	\$ 928	1,680	\$ 802
Licenses	-	-	\$ 500	475
Total	<u>\$ 1,680</u>	<u>\$ 928</u>	<u>\$ 2,180</u>	<u>\$ 1,277</u>

Amortization expense related to intangible assets totaled \$42,000 and \$54,000 for each of the three months ended September 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively and totaled \$151,000 and \$163,000 for each of the nine months ended September 30, 2007 and 2006. The aggregate estimated amortization expense for intangible assets remaining as of September 30, 2007 is as follows (in thousands):

2007	\$	42
2008		168
2009		168
2010		168
2011		168
Thereafter		<u>38</u>
Total	\$	<u>752</u>

### (3) Liquidity

The Company incurred significant losses from continuing operations of \$2.0 million for the quarter ended September 30, 2007, \$8.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2007, \$13.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 and \$7.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2005. Additionally, at September 30, 2007, our working capital deficit is \$12.6 million. As of September 30, 2007, we did not have sufficient funds to repay our convertible notes at their maturity and support our working capital and operating requirements. See Note (7) Subsequent Events for the changes in our cash position and convertible notes. Our funds at November 14, 2007 will allow us to support our working capital and operating requirements through December 2008.

### (4) Stock Based Compensation

For the third quarter, we recognized stock-based compensation expense of \$207,000 in 2007 and \$49,000 in 2006. For the nine months we recognized stock-based compensation expense of \$810,000 in 2007 and \$171,000 in 2006. For the third quarter of 2007, we granted 25,000 stock options under our 2005 Equity Incentive Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$3.03.

Our weighted average Black-Scholes fair value assumptions are as follows:

	<u>9/30/07</u>	
Expected life	2.0 yrs.	
R i s k free interest rate	4.63	%
Expected volatility <sup>(a)</sup>	141	%
Expected dividend yield	0.0	%

(a) Reflects movements in our stock price over the most recent historical period equivalent to the expected life.





## (5) Income Taxes

In 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued FASB Interpretation No. 48 (FIN 48), which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in tax positions. FIN 48 requires that we recognize in our financial statements the impact of a tax position, if that position is more likely than not of being sustained on audit, based on the technical merits of the position. We adopted the provisions of FIN 48 as of the beginning of our 2007 fiscal year. There was no effect as a result of our adoption of FIN 48.

As of the beginning of our 2007 fiscal year, due to our cumulative net losses we do not have any reserves for income taxes because no taxes are due.

We file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various state jurisdictions. A number of years may elapse before an uncertain tax position is audited and finally resolved. While it is often difficult to predict the final outcome or the timing of resolution of any particular uncertain tax position, we believe that our reserves for income taxes reflect the most probable outcome. We adjust these reserves, as well as the related interest, in light of changing facts and circumstances. Settlement of any particular position would usually require the use of cash. The resolution of a matter would be recognized as an adjustment to our provision for income taxes and our effective tax rate in the period of resolution.

## (6) Debt

	September 30, 2007	December 31, 2006
Convertible note - Oracle and affiliates	\$ 4,015,000	\$ 4,015,000
Convertible note	5,500,000	5,500,000
Convertible note	1,391,000	880,000
	<u>10,906,000</u>	<u>10,395,000</u>
Discount	-	(456,000)
	<u>10,906,000</u>	<u>9,939,000</u>
Convertible note - SCO and affiliates	6,000,000	6,000,000
Discount	-	(1,606,000)
	<u>6,000,000</u>	<u>4,394,000</u>
Total	<u>\$ 16,906,000</u>	<u>\$ 14,333,000</u>
Short term	\$ 11,406,000	\$ 8,833,000
Long term	5,500,000	5,500,000
Total	<u>\$ 16,906,000</u>	<u>\$ 14,333,000</u>

## **(7) Subsequent Events**

On October 24, 2007, Access and SCO Capital Partners LLC and affiliates (“SCO”) agreed to extend the maturity date of an aggregate principal amount of \$6,000,000 of 7.5% convertible notes to November 15, 2007 from October 25, 2007.

On October 24, 2007, Access and Oracle Partners LP and affiliates (“Oracle”) agreed to extend the maturity date of an aggregate principal amount of \$4,015,000 of 7.7% convertible notes to November 16, 2007 from October 26, 2007.

On November 7, 2007, we entered into securities purchase agreements (the “Purchase Agreements”) with accredited investors whereby we agreed to sell 954,000.1 shares of a newly created series of our preferred stock, designated “Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock”, par value \$0.01 per share, for an issue price of \$10,000 per share, (the “Series A Preferred Stock”) and agreed to issue warrants to purchase 1,589,999 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$9,540,001.

As a condition to closing, SCO Capital Partners, LLC and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$6,000,000 Secured Convertible Notes, also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for an additional 1,836.0512 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 1,122,031 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, and Oracle Partners LP and affiliates, along with the other holders of an aggregate of \$4,015,000 Convertible Notes also exchanged their notes and accrued interest for 437.3104 shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and were issued warrants to purchase 728,850 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share. SCO Capital Partners, LLC currently has a designee serving on our Board of Directors. In connection with the exchange of the notes, all security interests and liens relating thereto were terminated.

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 24. Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation law empowers a Delaware corporation to indemnify its officers and directors and certain other persons to the extent and under the circumstances set forth therein.

The Registrant's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and By-laws, as amended, provide for indemnification of officers and directors of the Registrant and certain other persons against liabilities and expenses incurred by any of them in certain stated proceedings and under certain stated conditions.

The above discussion of the Registrant's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, By-laws, as amended, and Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law is not intended to be exhaustive and is qualified in its entirety by such Certificate of Incorporation, By-Laws and statute.

**Item 25. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

Expenses of the Registrant in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered, are estimated as follows:

SEC Registration Fee	\$ 1,324
Printing and Engraving Expenses	\$ 2,500
Legal Fees and Expenses	\$ 20,000
Accountants' Fees and Expenses	\$ 25,000
Miscellaneous Costs	\$ 2,176
Total	\$ 51,000

**Item 26: Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

On December 6, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$500,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due November 15, 2007 and warrants to purchase 386,364 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$450,000. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO Capital Partners LLC ("SCO") and affiliates.

On October 24, 2006, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we sold and issued an aggregate of \$500,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due November 15, 2007 and warrants to purchase 386,364 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$450,000. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO and affiliates.

On February 16, 2006, the Registrant entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which it sold and issued an aggregate of \$5,000,000 of 7.5% convertible notes due March 31, 2007 and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,863,634 shares of common stock of Access. Net proceeds to Access were \$4.557 million. The notes and warrants were sold in a private placement to a group of accredited investors led by SCO and its affiliates.

All of the above-described issuances were exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder, as transactions not involving a public offering.

**Item 27. Exhibits**

The following is a list of exhibits filed as a part of this registration statement:

Exhibit

NumberDescription of Document

- 2.1 Amended and Restated Agreement of Merger and Plan of Reorganization between Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Chemex Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated as of October 31, 1995 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit A of the our Registration Statement on Form S-4 dated December 21, 1995, Commission File No. 33-64031)
- 2.2 Agreement and Plan of Merger, by and among Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Somanta Acquisition Corporation, Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Somanta Incorporated and Somanta Limited, dated April 18, 2007. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Form 8-K dated April 18, 2007)

- 3.0 Articles of incorporation and bylaws
- 3.1 Certificate of Incorporation (Incorporated by Reference to Exhibit 3(a) of our Form 8-B dated July 12, 1989, Commission File Number 9-9134)
- 3.2 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation filed August 21, 1992
- 3.3 Certificate of Merger filed January 25, 1996. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit E of our Registration Statement on Form S-4 dated December 21, 1995, Commission File No. 33-64031)
- 3.4 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation filed January 25, 1996. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit E of our Registration Statement on Form S-4 dated December 21, 1995, Commission File No. 33-64031)
- 3.5 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation filed July 18, 1996. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8 of our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1996)
- 3.6 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation filed June 18, 1998. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1998)
- 3.7 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation filed July 31, 2000. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2001)
- 3.8 Certificate of Designations of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock filed November 7, 2001 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1.h of our Registration Statement on Form S-8, dated December 14, 2001, Commission File No. 333-75136)
- 3.9 Amended and Restated Bylaws (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1996)
- 3.10 Certificate of Designation of Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock filed November 9, 2007
- 5.1 Opinion of Bingham McCutchen LLP regarding the legality of the securities
- 10.1\* 1995 Stock Option Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit F of our Registration Statement on Form S-4 dated December 21, 1995, Commission File No. 33-64031)
- 10.2\* Amendment to 1995 Stock Option Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 of our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001)
- 10.3 Lease Agreement between Pollock Realty Corporation and us dated July 25, 1996 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1996)
- 10.4 Platinate HPMA Copolymer Royalty Agreement between The School of Pharmacy, University of London and the Company dated November 19, 1996 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 of our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1996)
- 10.5\* Employment Agreement of David P. Nowotnik, PhD (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1999)
- 10.6\* 401(k) Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 of our Form 10K for the year ended December 31, 1999)
- 10.7 Form of Convertible Note (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2000)
- 10.8 Rights Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2001 between the us and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 19, 2001)
- 10.9 Amendment to Rights Agreement, dated as of February 16, 2006 between us and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent (2)

- 10.10\* 2001 Restricted Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Appendix A of our Proxy Statement filed on April 16, 2001)
- 10.11\* 2005 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 of our Proxy Statement filed on April 18, 2005 (2))
- 10.12\* Employment Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2005 by and between us and Stephen B. Thompson (1)
- 10.13 Asset Sale Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2005, between us and Uluru, Inc. (1)
- 10.14 Amendment to Asset Sale Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2006, between us and Uluru, Inc. (3)
- 10.15 License Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2005, between us and Uluru, Inc. (1)
- 10.16 Form of Warrant, dated February 16, 2006, issued by us to certain Purchasers (2)
- 10.17 Form of Warrant, dated October 24, 2006, issued by us to certain Purchasers (3)
- 10.18 Investor Rights Agreement, dated October 24, 2006, between us and certain Purchasers

- 10.19 Form of Warrant, December 6, 2006, issued by us to certain Purchasers (3)
- 10.20 Investor Rights Agreement, dated December 6, 2006, between us and certain Purchasers
- 10.21\* 2007 Special Stock Option Plan and Agreement, dated January 4, 2007, by and between us and Stephen R. Seiler, President and Chief Executive Officer (4)
- 10.22\* Employment Agreement, dated January 4, 2007 by and between us and Stephen R. Seiler, President and Chief Executive Officer (4)
- 10.23 Note Purchase Agreement dated April 26, 2007 between us and Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30 30, 2007)
- 10.24 Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated November 7, 2007, between us and certain Purchasers
- 10.25 Investor Rights Agreement, dated November 10, 2007, between us and certain Purchasers
- 10.26 Form of Warrant Agreement dated November 10, 2007, between us and certain Purchasers
- 10.27 Board Designation Agreement, dated November 15, 2007, between us and SCO Capital Partners LLC
- 23.1 Consent of Whitley Penn LLP
- 23.2 Consent of Grant Thornton LLP
- 23.3 Opinion of Bingham McCutchen LLP regarding the legality of the securities

\* [Management contract or compensatory plan required to be filed as an Exhibit to this Form pursuant to Item 15(c) of the report.]

- (1) Incorporated by reference to our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2006.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to our Form 10-KSB for the year ended December 31, 2006.
- (4) Incorporated by reference to our Form 10-QSB for the quarter ended March 31, 2007.

## Item 28. Undertakings

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made pursuant to this Registration Statement, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement:

(i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933.

(ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.

(iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this Registration Statement or any material change to such information in this Registration Statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new Registration Statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions described in Item 24 above, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration



statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form SB-2 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, on this 10th day of December, 2007.

PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. ACCESS

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ Stephen R. Seiler  
Stephen R. Seiler  
President and Chief Financial  
Officer

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ Stephen B. Thompson  
Stephen B. Thompson  
Vice President, Chief Financial  
Officer and Treasurer

## **POWER OF ATTORNEY**

We, the undersigned directors of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., hereby severally constitute and appoint Stephen R. Seiler and Stephen B. Thompson, and both or either one of them, our true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and re-substitution in for him and in his name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, and any subsequent registration statements pursuant to Rule 462 of the Securities Act, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement on Form SB-2 has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ Mark J. Ahn  
Mark J. Ahn, Director

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ Mark J. Alvino  
Mark J. Alvino, Director

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ Esteban Cvitkovic  
Esteban Cvitkovic, Director

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ Jeffrey B. Davis  
Jeffrey B. Davis, Director

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ Stephen B. Howell  
Stephen B. Howell, Director

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ David P. Luci  
David P. Luci, Director

II-5

---

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ Rosemary Mazanet  
Rosemary Mazanet, Director

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ John J. Meakem  
John J. Meakem, Jr., Director

Date December 10, 2007

By: /s/ Stephen R. Seiler  
Stephen R. Seiler  
President and Chief Executive, Officer, and  
Director

## Exhibit

### NumberDescription of Document

- 2.1 Amended and Restated Agreement of Merger and Plan of Reorganization between Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Chemex Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated as of October 31, 1995 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit A of the our Registration Statement on Form S-4 dated December 21, 1995, Commission File No. 33-64031)
- 2.2 Agreement and Plan of Merger, by and among Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Somanta Acquisition Corporation, Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Somanta Incorporated and Somanta Limited, dated April 18, 2007. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Form 8-K dated April 18, 2007)
- 3.0 Articles of incorporation and bylaws
- 3.1 Certificate of Incorporation (Incorporated by Reference to Exhibit 3(a) of our Form 8-B dated July 12, 1989, Commission File Number 9-9134)
- 3.2 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation filed August 21, 1992
- 3.3 Certificate of Merger filed January 25, 1996. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit E of our Registration Statement on Form S-4 dated December 21, 1995, Commission File No. 33-64031)
- 3.4 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation filed January 25, 1996. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit E of our Registration Statement on Form S-4 dated December 21, 1995, Commission File No. 33-64031)
- 3.5 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation filed July 18, 1996. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8 of our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1996)
- 3.6 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation filed June 18, 1998. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1998)
- 3.7 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation filed July 31, 2000. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2001)
- 3.9 Amended and Restated Bylaws (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1996)
- 3.10 Certificate of Designation of Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock filed November 9, 2007
- 5.1 Opinion of Bingham McCutchen LLP regarding the legality of the securities
- 10.1\* 1995 Stock Option Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit F of our Registration Statement on Form S-4 dated December 21, 1995, Commission File No. 33-64031)
- 10.2\* Amendment to 1995 Stock Option Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 of our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2001)
- 10.3 Lease Agreement between Pollock Realty Corporation and us dated July 25, 1996 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1996)
- 10.4 Platinate HPMA Copolymer Royalty Agreement between The School of Pharmacy, University of London and the Company dated November 19, 1996 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 of our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1996)
- 10.5\* Employment Agreement of David P. Nowotnik, PhD (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1999)
- 10.6\* 401(k) Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 of our Form 10K for the year ended December 31, 1999)
- 10.7 Form of Convertible Note (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2000)
- 10.8 Rights Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2001 between the us and American

Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 19, 2001)

10.9 Amendment to Rights Agreement, dated as of February 16, 2006 between us and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent (2)

---

- 10.10\* 2001 Restricted Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Appendix A of our Proxy Statement filed on April 16, 2001)
- 10.11\* 2005 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 of our Proxy Statement filed on April 18, 2005 (2))
- 10.12\* Employment Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2005 by and between us and Stephen B. Thompson (1)
- 10.13 Asset Sale Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2005, between us and Uluru, Inc. (1)
- 10.14 Amendment to Asset Sale Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2006, between us and Uluru, Inc. (3)
- 10.15 License Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2005, between us and Uluru, Inc. (1)
- 10.16 Form of Warrant, dated February 16, 2006, issued by us to certain Purchasers (2)
- 10.17 Form of Warrant, dated October 24, 2006, issued by us to certain Purchasers (3)
- 10.18 Investor Rights Agreement, dated October 24, 2006, between us and certain Purchasers
- 10.19 Form of Warrant, December 6, 2006, issued by us to certain Purchasers (3)
- 10.20 Investor Rights Agreement, dated December 6, 2006, between us and certain Purchasers
- 10.21\* 2007 Special Stock Option Plan and Agreement, dated January 4, 2007, by and between us and Stephen R. Seiler, President and Chief Executive Officer (4)
- 10.22\* Employment Agreement, dated January 4, 2007 by and between us and Stephen R. Seiler, President and Chief Executive Officer (4)
- 10.23 Note Purchase Agreement dated April 26, 2007 between us and Somanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 of our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30 30, 2007)
- 10.24 Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated November 7, 2007, between us and certain Purchasers
- 10.25 Investor Rights Agreement, dated November 10, 2007, between us and certain Purchasers
- 10.26 Form of Warrant Agreement dated November 10, 2007, between us and certain Purchasers
- 10.27 Board Designation Agreement, dated November 15, 2007, between us and SCO Capital Partners LLC
  
- 23.1 Consent of Whitley Penn LLP
- 23.2 Consent of Grant Thornton LLP
- 23.3 Opinion of Bingham McCutchen LLP regarding the legality of the securities

\* [Management contract or compensatory plan required to be filed as an Exhibit to this Form pursuant to Item 15(c) of the report.]

- (5) Incorporated by reference to our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.
  - (6) Incorporated by reference to our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2006.
  - (7) Incorporated by reference to our Form 10-KSB for the year ended December 31, 2006.
  - (8) Incorporated by reference to our Form 10-QSB for the quarter ended March 31, 2007.
- 
-





**CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATIONS, RIGHTS AND PREFERENCES**  
**of**  
**SERIES A CUMULATIVE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK**  
**of**  
**ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “Corporation”), pursuant to Section 151 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, does hereby make this Certificate of Designations, Rights and Preferences and does hereby state and certify that pursuant to the authority expressly vested in the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the “Board”) by the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, as amended to date (the “Certificate”), which authorizes the issuance of 2,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, in one or more series, the Board duly adopted the following resolutions, which resolutions remain in full force and effect as of the date hereof:

**RESOLVED**, that, pursuant to Article V of the Certificate, the Board hereby authorizes the issuance of, and fixes the designation and preferences and relative, optional and other special rights, and qualifications, limitations and restrictions, of a series of preferred stock of the Corporation consisting of 4,000 shares, par value \$0.01 per share, to be designated “Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock” (hereinafter, the “Series A Preferred Stock”); and be it

**RESOLVED**, that each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall rank equally in all respects and shall be subject to the following terms and provisions:

1. Dividends in Cash or in Kind. Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, cumulative dividends at the rate per share of 6% per annum, payable semi-annually on June 30 and December 31 of each year, beginning on the first such date after Original Issue Date and on each Conversion Date (with respect only to Series A Preferred Stock being converted) (each such date, a “Dividend Payment Date”) (if any Dividend Payment Date is not a Trading Day, the applicable payment shall be due on the next succeeding Trading Day) in cash, or at the Corporation’s option, in duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as set forth in this Section 1, or a combination thereof (the amount to be paid in shares of Common Stock, the “Dividend Share Amount”). The form of dividend payments to each Holder shall be determined in the following order of priority: (i) if funds are legally available for the payment of dividends and the Equity Conditions have not been met during the 20 consecutive Trading Days immediately prior to the applicable Dividend Payment Date, in cash only; (ii) if funds are legally available for the payment of dividends and the Equity Conditions have been met during the 20 consecutive Trading Days immediately prior to the applicable Dividend Payment Date, at the sole election of the Corporation, in cash or shares of Common Stock which shall be valued solely for such purpose at the Current Market Price ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the Dividend Payment Date; (iii) if funds are not legally available for the payment of dividends and the Equity Conditions have been met during the 20 consecutive Trading Days immediately prior to the applicable Dividend Payment Date, in shares of Common Stock which shall be valued solely for such purpose at the Current Market Price ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the Dividend

---

Payment Date; (iv) if funds are not legally available for the payment of dividends and the Equity Condition relating to an effective Registration Statement has been waived by such Holder, as to such Holder only, in unregistered shares of Common Stock which shall be valued solely for such purpose at the Current Market Price ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the Dividend Payment Date; and (v) if funds are not legally available for the payment of dividends and the Equity Conditions have not been met during the 20 consecutive Trading Days immediately prior to the applicable Dividend Payment Date, then, at the election of such Holder, such dividends shall accrue to the next Dividend Payment Date or shall be accreted to, and increase, the outstanding Liquidation Preference per share of Series A Preferred Stock of such Holder. The Holders shall have the same rights and remedies with respect to the delivery of any such shares as if such shares were being issued pursuant to Section 5. On the Closing Date the Corporation shall have notified the Holders whether or not it may legally pay cash dividends as of the Closing Date. The Corporation shall promptly notify the Holders at any time the Corporation shall become able or unable, as the case may be, to legally pay cash dividends. If at any time the Corporation has the right to pay dividends in cash or Common Stock, the Corporation must provide the Holders with at least 20 Trading Days' notice of its election to pay a regularly scheduled dividend in Common Stock (the Corporation may indicate in such notice that the election contained in such notice shall continue for later periods until revised by a subsequent notice). Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock shall accrue daily commencing on the Original Issue Date, and shall be deemed to accrue from such date whether or not earned or declared and whether or not there are profits, surplus or other funds of the Corporation legally available for the payment of dividends. Except as otherwise provided herein, if at any time the Corporation pays dividends partially in cash and partially in shares, then such payment shall be distributed ratably among the Holders based upon the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by each Holder on such Dividend Payment Date. Any dividends, whether paid in cash or shares of Common Stock, that are not paid within three Trading Days following a Dividend Payment Date shall continue to accrue and shall entail a late fee, which must be paid in cash, at the rate of 18% per annum or the lesser rate permitted by applicable law (such fees to accrue daily, from the Dividend Payment Date through and including the date of payment). If at any time the Corporation delivers a notice to the Holders of its election to pay the dividends in shares of Common Stock, the Corporation shall timely file a prospectus supplement pursuant to Rule 424 disclosing such election.

(b) Dividend Periods; Dividend Rate; Calculation of Dividends.

(i) Dividend Periods. The dividend periods (each, a "Dividend Period") shall be as follows: The initial Dividend Period shall begin on the Date of Original Issue and end on the Initial Dividend Payment Date, and each Dividend Period thereafter shall commence on the day following the last day of the preceding Dividend Period and shall end on the next Dividend Payment Date.

(ii) Dividend Rate. The dividend rate on each share of Series A Preferred Stock (the "Dividend Rate"), to be paid per annum on the Liquidation Preference (as defined below) shall be 6%.

---

(iii) Calculation of Dividends.

(A) The amount of dividends per share of Series A Preferred Stock payable for each Dividend Period or part thereof shall be computed by multiplying the Liquidation Preference by the Dividend Factor (as defined below).

(B) The “Dividend Factor” shall be the Dividend Rate multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days in the applicable Dividend Period or part thereof on which the share of Series A Preferred Stock was outstanding, and the denominator of which is 365.

“Current Market Price” means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified:

(1) if there shall not then be a public market for the Common Stock, the fair market value per share of Common Stock as determined in good faith by an independent appraiser selected by the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding Series A Preferred Stock; or

(2) if there shall then be a public market for the Common Stock, the average of the daily market prices for the 20 consecutive trading days immediately before such date. The daily market price (the “Daily Market Price”) for each such trading day shall be (i) the closing sale price on such day on the principal stock exchange (including Nasdaq) on which such Common Stock is then listed or admitted to trading, or quoted, as applicable, (ii) if no sale takes place on such day on any such exchange, the last reported closing sale price on such day as officially quoted on any such exchange (including Nasdaq), (iii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any stock exchange, the last reported closing sale price on such day in the over-the-counter market, as furnished by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automatic Quotation System or the Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.), (iv) if neither such corporation at the time is engaged in the business of reporting such prices, as furnished by any similar firm then engaged in such business, or (v) if there is no such firm, as furnished by any member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) selected mutually by holders of a majority of the Series A Preferred Stock and the Corporation or, if they cannot agree upon such selection, as selected by two such members of the FINRA, one of which shall be selected by holders of a majority of the Series A Preferred Stock and one of which shall be selected by the Corporation.

(c) No dividends shall be declared or paid or set apart for payment on the shares of Common Stock or any other class or series of capital stock of the Corporation for any dividend period unless full cumulative dividends have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid on the Series A Preferred Stock through the most recent Dividend Payment Date. Without prejudice to the foregoing, if full cumulative dividends have not been paid on shares of the Series A Preferred Stock, all dividends declared on shares of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be paid pro rata to the holders of outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred Stock.

---

(d) The holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall each be entitled to receive any dividends or distributions (other than dividends payable solely in additional Common Stock), declared by the Board and paid to the holders of Common Stock, out of any assets legally available therefor, pari passu, with the amount of such dividends to be distributed to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock on an As-Converted Basis (as defined below) immediately prior to the declaration of such dividend or distribution. “As-Converted Basis” means, as of the time of determination, that number of shares of Common Stock which a holder of Series A Preferred Stock would hold if all shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by such holder were converted into shares of Common Stock pursuant to Section 5 hereof (regardless of the number of shares of Common Stock that the Corporation is then authorized to issue) at the then applicable Conversion Value (as defined below) regardless of whether such shares of Common Stock are then authorized for issuance.

(e) The Corporation acknowledges and agrees that the capital of the Corporation (as such term is used in Section 154 of the Delaware General Corporation Law) in respect of the Series A Preferred Stock and any future issuances of the Corporation’s capital stock shall be equal to the aggregate par value of such Series A Preferred Stock or capital stock, as the case may be, and that, on or after the date of the Purchase Agreement, it shall not increase the capital of the Corporation with respect to any shares of the Corporation’s capital stock issued and outstanding on such date. The Corporation also acknowledges and agrees that it shall not create any special reserves under Section 171 of the Delaware General Corporation Law without the prior written consent of each Holder.

2. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as provided by law, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall have full voting rights and powers, subject to the Beneficial Ownership Cap as defined in Section 5(i), if applicable, equal to the voting rights and powers of holders of Common Stock and shall be entitled to notice of any stockholders meeting in accordance with the Bylaws of the Corporation, and shall be entitled to vote, with respect to any question upon which holders of Common Stock are entitled to vote, including, without limitation, the right to vote for the election of directors, voting together with the holders of Common Stock as one class. Each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to vote on an As-Converted Basis, determined on the record date for the taking of a vote, subject to the applicable Beneficial Ownership Cap limitations set forth in Section 5(i), or, if no record date is established, at the day prior to the date such vote is taken or any written consent of stockholders is first executed. Fractional votes shall not, however, be permitted and any fractional voting rights resulting from the above formula (after aggregating all shares into which shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by each holder could be converted) shall be rounded to the nearest whole number (with one-half being rounded upward).

---

### 3. Rights on Liquidation.

(a) In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation (any such event being hereinafter referred to as a "Liquidation"), before any distribution of assets of the Corporation shall be made to or set apart for the holders of the Common Stock or any other class of preferred stock, the holders of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive payment out of such assets of the Corporation in an amount equal to the greater of (i) the Liquidation Preference for the Series A Preferred Stock plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends (whether or not declared) on the Series A Preferred Stock, or (ii) the cash or other property distributable upon such Liquidation with respect to the shares of Common Stock into which such shares of Series A Preferred Stock, including any accrued dividends thereon, could have been converted immediately prior to such payment. "Liquidation Preference" shall mean \$10,000 per share of Series A Preferred Stock. If the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock shall not be sufficient to make in full the payment herein required, such assets shall be distributed pro-rata among the holders of Series A Preferred Stock based on the aggregate Liquidation Preferences of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by each such holder.

(b) If the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders exceed the aggregate amount of the Liquidation Preferences payable with respect to all shares of Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding, then, after the payment required by paragraph 3(a) above shall have been made or irrevocably set aside, the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive, payment of a pro rata portion of such remaining assets based on the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock held by such holder.

(c) A Change of Control (as defined below) of the Corporation shall not be deemed a Liquidation, but shall instead be governed by the terms of Section 7 below.

4. Actions Requiring the Consent of Holders of Series A Preferred Stock. As long as any of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement remain outstanding, the consent of the holders of at least 66% of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the time outstanding, given in accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Corporation, as amended from time to time, shall be necessary for effecting or validating any of the following transactions or acts, whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise (for the avoidance of doubt, no such consent shall be required for the Corporation to amend the Certificate merely to increase the Corporation's authorized shares of Common Stock or undesignated preferred stock):

(a) Any amendment, alteration or repeal of any of the provisions of this Certificate of Designation;

(b) Any amendment, alteration or repeal of (i) the Certificate or (ii) the Bylaws of the Corporation that will adversely affect the rights of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock;

(c) The authorization or creation by the Corporation of, or the increase in the number of authorized shares of, any stock of any class, or any security convertible into stock of any class, or the authorization or creation of any new class of preferred stock (or any action which would result in another series of preferred stock), in each case, ranking in terms of liquidation preference, redemption rights or dividend rights, pari passu with or senior to, the Series A Preferred Stock in any manner;

---

(d) The redemption, purchase or other acquisition, directly or indirectly, of any shares of capital stock of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries or any option, warrant or other right to purchase or acquire any such shares, or any other such security, other than (A) the redemption of Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the terms hereof, (B) pursuant to the repurchase rights of the Corporation under options or restricted stock grants to directors, employees or consultants of the Corporation, in each case, granted under equity incentive plans or agreements approved by the Board or (C) the repayment (but not prepayment) of debt of the Corporation in existence on the Date of Original Issue or payment of interest thereon in accordance with the terms of such debt;

(e) The declaration or payment of any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, stock or other property, but excluding a split or reverse split with respect to the Common Stock) with respect to the capital stock of the Corporation or any subsidiary, other than a dividend or other distribution pursuant to the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock;

(f) If the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries enters into, creates, incurs, assumes, guarantees or suffers to exist any indebtedness for borrowed money of any kind, including but not limited to, a guarantee, on or with respect to any of its property or assets now owned or hereafter acquired or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom, other than such indebtedness that exists as of the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement);

(g) If the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries enters into, creates, incurs, assumes or suffers to exist any liens of any kind, on or with respect to any of its property or assets now owned or hereafter acquired or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom, other than such liens that exist as of the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement); or

(h) If the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries enters into any agreement or understanding with respect to any of the foregoing.

## 5. Conversion.

(a) Right to Convert. Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 5(i) hereof, the holder of any share or shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall have the right at any time, at such holder's option, to convert all or any lesser portion of such holder's shares of Series A Preferred Stock into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing (i) the aggregate Liquidation Preference of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted plus accrued and unpaid dividends thereon by (ii) the Conversion Value (as defined below) then in effect for such Series A Preferred Stock. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of any Series A Preferred Stock. With respect to any fraction of a share of Common Stock called for upon any conversion, the Corporation shall pay to the holder an amount in cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the Current Market Price per share of the Common Stock.

---

(b) Mandatory Conversion. If a Conversion Triggering Event (as defined below) has occurred, and provided that the Corporation has delivered a written notice to the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock (the “Notice”) that the Corporation intends to convert all of the outstanding Series A Preferred Stock into Common Stock, then, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 5(i) hereof, as of the date that is sixty-five days following the date that such Notice is given (the “Mandatory Conversion Date”), the Series A Preferred Stock shall be converted into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing (i) the aggregate Liquidation Preference of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted plus accrued and unpaid dividends thereon by (ii) the applicable Conversion Value (as hereinafter defined) then in effect for such Series A Preferred Stock (the “Mandatory Conversion”). Nothing in this Section 5(b) shall be construed so as to limit the right of a holder of Series A Preferred Stock to convert pursuant to Section 5(a) at any time. The Corporation may not deliver a Notice, and any Mandatory Conversion delivered by the Corporation shall not be effective, unless all of the Equity Conditions have been met on each Trading Day during the twenty day period prior to and including the later of the Mandatory Conversion Date and the Trading Day after the date that the Conversion Shares issuable pursuant to such conversion are actually delivered to the Holders pursuant to the Notice.

“Conversion Triggering Event” shall mean, such time as:

(i) The Registration Statement (as hereinafter defined) covering all of the shares of Common Stock into which the Series A Preferred Stock is convertible and into which the Warrants (as defined below) are exercisable, is effective and sales may be made pursuant thereto (or all of the shares of Common Stock into which the Series A Preferred Stock is convertible and into which the Warrants are exercisable may be sold without restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”)); and

(ii) either:

(A) The Daily Market Price of the Common Stock exceeds \$7.00 (subject to adjustment for stock splits, reverse splits, stock dividends and the like) or more per share and has been at or above such price per share for twenty (20) of the thirty (30) consecutive trading days immediately prior to the date on which the Corporation gives the Notice, and the average daily volume of Common Stock traded on the applicable stock exchange (including Nasdaq) for twenty (20) of the thirty (30) consecutive trading days immediately prior to the date on which the Corporation gives the Notice is not less than 100,000 shares (subject to adjustment for stock splits, reverse splits, stock dividends and the like); or

(B) The Corporation shall have closed a sale of Common Stock by the Corporation in which the aggregate gross cash proceeds of the offering to the Corporation are equal to or greater than \$10,000,000 (without giving effect to the possible conversion or exercise of any warrant, convertible security or other derivative security included in such offering) (a “Qualified Financing”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, prior to exercising a Mandatory Conversion as a result of the Conversion Triggering Event described in this Section, the Conversion Value shall be adjusted pursuant to the terms hereof if the securities issued and issuable in a Qualified Financing are issued for consideration per share less than the Conversion Value.

“Registration Statement” shall have the meaning established in the Investor Rights Agreement dated on or about the date this Certificate of Designation is filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the “Filing Date”), by and among the Corporation and the other parties signatory thereto.





(c) Mechanics of Conversion.

(i) Such right of conversion (other than mandatory conversion) shall be exercised by the holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock by delivering to the Corporation a conversion notice in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Conversion Notice"), appropriately completed and duly signed and specifying the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock that the holder elects to convert (the "Converting Shares") into shares of Common Stock, and by surrender not later than two (2) business days thereafter of the certificate or certificates representing such Converting Shares. The Conversion Notice shall also contain a statement of the name or names (with addresses and tax identification or social security numbers) in which the certificate or certificates for Common Stock shall be issued, if other than the name in which the Converting Shares are registered. Promptly after the receipt of the Conversion Notice, the Corporation shall issue and deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the holder of the Converting Shares or such holder's nominee, a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of such Converting Shares. Such conversion shall be deemed to have been effected as of the close of business on the date of receipt by the Corporation of the Conversion Notice (the "Conversion Date"), and the person or persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion shall be treated for all purposes as the holder or holders of record of such shares of Common Stock as of the close of business on the Conversion Date.

(ii) The Corporation shall issue certificates representing the shares of Common Stock to be received upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock (the "Conversion Shares") (and certificates for unconverted Series A Preferred Stock) within three (3) business days of the Conversion Date and shall transmit the certificates by messenger or reputable overnight delivery service to reach the address designated by such holder within three (3) business days after the receipt by the Corporation of such Conversion Notice (the third business day, the "Share Delivery Date"). If certificates evidencing the Conversion Shares are not received by the holder within five (5) business days of the Conversion Notice, then the holder will be entitled to revoke and withdraw its Conversion Notice, in whole or in part, at any time prior to its receipt of those certificates. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Conversion Shares or in payment of dividends hereunder, provided the Corporation's transfer agent is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the holder, the Corporation shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion or dividend payment to the holder, by crediting the account of the holder's prime broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission ("DWAC") system. The time periods for delivery described above, and for delivery of Common Stock in payment of dividends hereunder, shall apply to the electronic transmittals through the DWAC system. Such holder and the Corporation agree to coordinate with DTC to accomplish this objective. The person or persons entitled to receive the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such Common Shares at the close of business on the Conversion Date. If the conversion has not been rescinded in accordance with this paragraph and the Corporation fails to deliver to the holder such certificate or certificates (or shares through DTC) pursuant to this Section 5 (free of any restrictions on transfer or legends, if such shares have been registered) in accordance herewith, prior to the seventh trading day after the Conversion Date (assuming timely surrender of the Series A Preferred Stock certificates), as the remedy for such failure, the Corporation shall pay to such holder, in cash, on a per diem basis, an amount equal to 2% of the Liquidation Preference of all Series A Preferred Stock elected to be converted into Conversion Shares by such holder and with respect to which the Conversion Shares have not been so timely delivered, per month until such delivery takes place. Payment of such amount as the remedy for such failure shall not limit the obligation of the Corporation to deliver such Conversion Shares or the right of the holder to take any

action that such holder deems necessary or appropriate to enforce such obligation.

---

(iii) The Corporation's obligation to issue Common Stock upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock in accordance with this Certificate of Designation shall be absolute, is independent of any covenant of any holder of Series A Preferred Stock, and shall not be subject to: (A) any offset or defense; or (B) any claims against the holders of Series A Preferred Stock whether pursuant to this Certificate of Designation, the Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") entered into among the Corporation and the purchasers of the Series A Preferred Stock on or about the Filing Date, the Investor Rights Agreement, the Warrants or otherwise.

(iv) Subject to the provisions of Section 5(i), in the event that a Conversion Triggering Event has occurred and the Corporation has given the Notice as required by Section 5(b), all the shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be converted on the Mandatory Conversion Date as if the holders thereof had delivered a Conversion Notice with respect to such shares on such date. Promptly thereafter, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall deliver their certificates evidencing the Series A Preferred Stock to the Corporation or its duly authorized transfer agent, and upon receipt thereof, the Corporation shall issue or cause its transfer agent to issue certificates evidencing the Common Stock into which the shares Series A Preferred Stock have been converted.

(v) If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder the applicable certificate or certificates by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 5(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Series A Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock submitted for conversion or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 5(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon conversion of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

---

(d) Adjustment Upon Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock.

(i) Adjustment to Conversion Value. If at any time while any Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding the Corporation shall issue or sell any additional shares of Common Stock (“Additional Common Stock”) in exchange for consideration in an amount per share of Additional Common Stock (the “Additional Common Stock Price”) less than the Conversion Value at the time the shares of Additional Common Stock are issued or sold, then the Conversion Value immediately prior to such issue or sale shall be reduced to an amount equal to the Additional Common Stock Price.

(ii) Issuance of Common Stock Equivalents. If at any time while the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding the Corporation shall issue or sell any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any additional shares of Common Stock (regardless of the number of shares of Common Stock that the Corporation is then authorized to issue) or any securities convertible, directly or indirectly, into shares of Common Stock (collectively, “Common Stock Equivalents”), whether or not the rights to exchange or convert thereunder are immediately exercisable, and the effective price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise, exchange or conversion of such Common Stock Equivalents (the “Common Stock Equivalent Price”) shall be less than the current Conversion Value in effect immediately prior to the time of such issue or sale, then the current Conversion Value shall be adjusted as provided in Section 5(d)(i) on the basis that the additional shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to all such Common Stock Equivalents shall be deemed to have been issued at the Common Stock Equivalent Price, as of the date of the actual issuance of such Common Stock Equivalents. No further adjustments to the current Conversion Value shall be made under this Section 5(d) upon the actual issue of such Common Stock upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalents.

(iii) Certain Issues of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents Excepted. The provisions of Paragraph 5(d) shall not apply to any issuance of Additional Common Stock for which an adjustment is provided under Paragraph 5(g). The Corporation shall not be required to make any adjustment of the Conversion Value pursuant to Paragraph 5(d) in the case of the issuance of (A) shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, the exercise of the Warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (the “Warrants”) or as payment of dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock, (B) shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of any warrants or options or upon conversion of any convertible promissory notes, in each case, outstanding on the Filing Date; provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of date of the Purchase Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise, exchange or conversion price of such securities, (C) shares of Common Stock, stock awards or options under, or the exercise of any options granted pursuant to, any stock-based compensation plans of the Corporation duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose (in each case, at issuance or exercise prices at or above fair market value), (D) shares of Common Stock pursuant to a stock split, combination or subdivision of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (E) shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents issued in connection with a bona-fide strategic transaction approved by the Board, the primary purpose of which is not to provide financing to the Corporation or (F) shares of Series A Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase Common Stock, in each case, issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) ((A) through (F) collectively, “Permitted Issuances”).

---

(iv) Superseding Adjustment. If, at any time after any adjustment to the current Conversion Value shall have been made pursuant to Section 5(d) as the result of any issuance of Common Stock Equivalents, (x) the right to exercise, exchange or convert all of the Common Stock Equivalents shall expire unexercised, or (y) the conversion rate or consideration per share for which shares of Common Stock are issuable pursuant to such Common Stock Equivalents shall be increased solely by virtue of provisions therein contained for an automatic increase in such conversion rate or consideration per share, as the case may be, upon the occurrence of a specified date or event, then, unless any of such Common Stock Equivalents have previously been converted or exercised at the original price, any such previous adjustments to the Conversion Value shall be rescinded and annulled and the additional shares of Common Stock which were deemed to have been issued by virtue of the computation made in connection with the adjustment so rescinded and annulled shall no longer be deemed to have been issued by virtue of such computation. Upon the occurrence of an event set forth in this Section 5(d)(iv) above, there shall be a recomputation made of the effect of such Common Stock Equivalents on the basis of treating any such Common Stock Equivalents which then remain outstanding as having been granted or issued immediately after the time of such increase of the conversion rate or consideration per share for which shares of Common Stock or other property are issuable under such Common Stock Equivalents; whereupon a new adjustment to the current Conversion Value shall be made, which new adjustment shall supersede the previous adjustments so rescinded and annulled; provided, however, such readjustment to the Conversion Value described in this Section shall not effect any conversions of the Series A Preferred Stock effected at any time prior to such readjustment.

(e) Beneficial Ownership Cap. To the extent that any shares of Series A Preferred Stock are not automatically converted upon the occurrence of a Mandatory Conversion on account of the application of Section 5(i), such shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be deemed converted automatically under this Section 5 at the first moment thereafter when Section 5(i) would not prevent such conversion. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, upon the occurrence of the Mandatory Conversion, the right to: (a) accrue dividends on Series A Preferred Stock (other than dividends pursuant to Section 1(e) hereof); (b) the Liquidation Preference of the Series A Preferred Stock, including, without limitation, the right to be treated as holders of Series A Preferred Stock in the event of a merger or consolidation; (c) the veto rights described in Section 4 hereof; (d) the participation rights provided in Section 10 hereof; and (e) the redemption rights in Section 13 hereof shall cease immediately.

(f) Conversion Value. The initial conversion value for the Series A Preferred Stock shall be \$3.00 per share, such value to be subject to adjustment in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5. Such conversion value in effect from time to time, as adjusted pursuant to this Section 5, is referred to herein as a "Conversion Value." All of the remaining provisions of this Section 5 shall apply separately to each Conversion Value in effect from time to time with respect to Series A Preferred Stock.

(g) Stock Dividends, Subdivisions and Combinations. If at any time while the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding, the Corporation shall:

(i) cause the holders of its Common Stock to be entitled to receive a dividend payable in, or other distribution of, additional shares of Common Stock,

(ii) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares of Common Stock, or

(iii) combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock,

then in each such case the Conversion Value shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the

number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this Paragraph 5(g) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clauses (ii) or (iii) of this Paragraph 5(g) shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination. If any event requiring an adjustment under this paragraph occurs during the period that a Conversion Value is calculated hereunder, then the calculation of such Conversion Value shall be adjusted appropriately to reflect such event.

---

(h) Certain Other Distributions. If at any time while the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding the Corporation shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive any dividend or other distribution of:

(i) cash,

(ii) any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever (other than cash or additional shares of Common Stock as provided in Section 5(g) hereof), or

(iii) any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever (in each case set forth in subparagraphs 5(h)(i), 5(h)(ii) and 5(h)(iii) hereof, the “Distributed Property”),

then, except to the extent that the holder of Series A Preferred Stock has previously received such Distributed Property pursuant to Section 1(d) hereof, upon any conversion of Series A Preferred Stock that occurs after such record date, the holder of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, in addition to the Conversion Shares, the Distributed Property that such holder would have been entitled to receive in respect of such number of Conversion Shares had the holder been the record holder of such Conversion Shares as of such record date. Such distribution shall be made whenever any such conversion is made. In the event that the Distributed Property consists of property other than cash, then the fair value of such Distributed Property shall be as determined in good faith by the Board and set forth in reasonable detail in a written valuation report (the “Valuation Report”) prepared by the Board. The Corporation shall give written notice of such determination and a copy of the Valuation Report to all holders of Series A Preferred Stock, and if the holders of a majority of the outstanding Series A Preferred Stock object to such determination within twenty (20) business days following the date such notice is given to all of the holders of Series A Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall submit such valuation to an investment banking firm of recognized national standing selected by not less than a majority of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and acceptable to the Corporation in its reasonable discretion, whose opinion shall be binding upon the Corporation and the Series A Preferred Stockholders. A reclassification of the Common Stock (other than a change in par value, or from par value to no par value or from no par value to par value) into shares of Common Stock and shares of any other class of stock shall be deemed a distribution by the Corporation to the holders of its Common Stock of such shares of such other class of stock within the meaning of this Section 5(h) and, if the outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be changed into a larger or smaller number of shares of Common Stock as a part of such reclassification, such change shall be deemed a subdivision or combination, as the case may be, of the outstanding shares of Common Stock within the meaning of Section 5(g).

---

(i) Blocking Provision.

(i) Except as provided otherwise in this Section 5(i)(i), the number of Conversion Shares that may be acquired by any holder, and the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock that shall be entitled to voting rights under Section 2 hereof, shall be limited to the extent necessary to insure that, following such conversion (or deemed conversion for voting purposes), the number of shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned by such holder and its Affiliates and any other persons or entities whose beneficial ownership of Common Stock would be aggregated with the holder's for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act (including shares held by any "group" of which the holder is a member, but excluding shares beneficially owned by virtue of the ownership of securities or rights to acquire securities that have limitations on the right to convert, exercise or purchase similar to the limitation set forth herein) does not exceed 4.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Corporation then issued and outstanding (the "Beneficial Ownership Cap"). For purposes hereof, "group" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and applicable regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the percentage held by the holder shall be determined in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, nonconverted portion of the Preferred Stock beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any warrants) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates. For purposes of this Section, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Form 10-QSB or Form 10-KSB, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other notice by the Company or the Company's Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. As used herein, the term "Affiliate" means any person or entity that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a person or entity, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. With respect to a holder of Series A Preferred Stock, any investment fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager as such holder will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such holder. Each delivery of a Conversion Notice by a holder of Series A Preferred Stock will constitute a representation by such Holder that it has evaluated the limitation set forth in this paragraph and determined, subject to the accuracy of information filed under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act by the Corporation with respect to the outstanding Common Stock of the Corporation, that the issuance of the full number of shares of Common Stock requested in such Conversion Notice is permitted under this paragraph. This paragraph shall be construed and administered in such manner as shall be consistent with the intent of the first sentence of this paragraph. Any provision hereof which would require a result that is not consistent with such intent shall be deemed severed herefrom and of no force or effect with respect to the conversion contemplated by a particular Conversion Notice.

(ii) In the event the Corporation is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock as a result of any restrictions or prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization, the Corporation shall as soon as possible seek the approval of its stockholders and take such other action to authorize the issuance of the full number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the full conversion of the then



outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

---

(iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of Section 5(i), any holder of Series A Preferred Stock shall have the right prior to the Date of Original Issue upon written notice to the Corporation, or after the Date of Original Issue upon (x) 61 days prior written notice to the Corporation or (y) upon a Change of Control the terms of which require the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock into Common Stock, to choose not to be governed by the Beneficial Ownership Cap provided herein.

(j) Common Stock Reserved. The Corporation shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, solely for issuance upon the conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock as herein provided, such number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be issuable upon the conversion of all the shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the time outstanding (without regard to any ownership limitations provided in Section 5(i)).

6. Other Provisions Applicable to Adjustments. The following provisions shall be applicable to the making of adjustments of the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Series A Preferred Stock is convertible and the current Conversion Value provided for in Section 5:

(a) When Adjustments to Be Made. The adjustments required by Section 5 shall be made whenever and as often as any specified event requiring an adjustment shall occur, except that any adjustment to the Conversion Value that would otherwise be required may be postponed (except in the case of a subdivision or combination of shares of the Common Stock, as provided for in Section 5(g)) up to, but not beyond the Conversion Date if such adjustment either by itself or with other adjustments not previously made adds or subtracts less than 1% of the shares of Common Stock into which the Series A Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. Any adjustment representing a change of less than such minimum amount (except as aforesaid) which is postponed shall be carried forward and made as soon as such adjustment, together with other adjustments required by Section 5 and not previously made, would result in a minimum adjustment or on the Conversion Date. For the purpose of any adjustment, any specified event shall be deemed to have occurred at the close of business on the date of its occurrence.

(b) Fractional Interests. In computing adjustments under Section 5, fractional interests in Common Stock shall be taken into account to the nearest 1/100th of a share.

(c) When Adjustment Not Required. If the Corporation undertakes a transaction contemplated under Section 5(h) and as a result takes a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution or subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under Section 5(h) and shall, thereafter and before the distribution to stockholders thereof, legally abandon its plan to pay or deliver such dividend, distribution, subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under Section 5(h), then thereafter no adjustment shall be required by reason of the taking of such record and any such adjustment previously made in respect thereof shall be rescinded and annulled.

---

(d) Escrow of Stock. If after any property becomes distributable pursuant to Section 5 by reason of the taking of any record of the holders of Common Stock, but prior to the occurrence of the event for which such record is taken, a holder of the Series A Preferred Stock either converts the Series A Preferred Stock or there is a Mandatory Conversion during such period, or in either case such holder is unable to convert shares pursuant to Section 5(i), such holder of Series A Preferred Stock shall continue to be entitled to receive any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion under Section 5 by reason of such adjustment (as if such Series A Preferred Stock were not yet converted) and such shares or other property shall be held in escrow for the holder of the Series A Preferred Stock by the Corporation to be issued to holder of the Series A Preferred Stock upon and to the extent that the event actually takes place. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary herein, if the event for which such record was taken fails to occur or is rescinded, then such escrowed shares shall be canceled by the Corporation and escrowed property returned to the Corporation.

#### 7. Merger, Consolidation or Disposition of Assets.

(a) If, after the Date of Original Issue and while any share or shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, there occurs, other than as a result of the sale of securities pursuant to the Purchase Agreement: (i) an acquisition by an individual or legal entity or group (as set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) of more than 50% of the voting rights or equity interests in the Corporation, whether in one transaction or in a series of related transactions or (ii) a merger or consolidation of the Corporation where the holders of the Corporation's voting securities prior to such transaction fail to continue to hold at least 50% of the voting power of the Corporation or a sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all the Corporation's property, assets or business to another corporation and such transaction is approved by the Board (each, a "Change of Control"), and, pursuant to the terms of such Change of Control, shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation, or any cash, shares of stock or other securities or property of any nature whatsoever (including warrants or other subscription or purchase rights) in addition to or in lieu of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation ("Other Property"), are to be received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Corporation then the successor or acquiring corporation (if other than the Corporation) shall assume the Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to Section 7(b) below.

(b) In case of any such Change of Control, the successor or acquiring corporation (if other than the Corporation) shall expressly assume the due and punctual observance and performance of each and every covenant and condition contained in this Certificate of Designation to be performed and observed by the Corporation and all the obligations and liabilities hereunder, subject to such modifications as may be deemed appropriate (as determined by resolution of the Board) in order to provide for adjustments of shares of the Common Stock into which the Series A Preferred Stock is convertible which shall be as nearly equivalent as practicable to the adjustments provided for in Section 5. For purposes of Section 5, common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation shall include stock of such corporation of any class which is not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of such corporation and which is not subject to redemption and shall also include any evidences of indebtedness, shares of stock or other securities which are convertible into or exchangeable for any such stock, either immediately or upon the arrival of a specified date or the happening of a specified event and any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any such stock.

(c) The foregoing provisions of this Section 7 shall similarly apply to successive Change of Control transactions.

---

8. Other Action Affecting Common Stock. In case at any time or from time to time the Corporation shall take any action in respect of its Common Stock, other than the payment of dividends permitted by Section 5 or any other action described in Section 5, then, unless such action will not have a materially adverse effect upon the rights of the holder of Series A Preferred Stock, the number of shares of Common Stock or other stock into which the Series A Preferred Stock is convertible and/or the purchase price thereof shall be adjusted in such manner as may be equitable in the circumstances; provided, that the mere authorization or issuance of additional shares of capital stock of the Corporation (other than pursuant to a stock dividend) shall not be considered any action in respect of its Common Stock for purposes of this Section 8.

9. Certain Limitations. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Corporation agrees not to enter into any transaction which, by reason of any adjustment hereunder, would cause the current Conversion Value to be less than the par value per share of Common Stock.

10. Participation Rights.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions specified in this Section 10, at any time while Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall have a right to participate with respect to the issuance or possible issuance by the Corporation of any future equity or equity-linked securities or debt which is convertible into equity or in which there is an equity component (as the case may be, "Additional Securities") on the same terms and conditions as offered by the Corporation to the other purchasers of such Additional Securities. Each time the Corporation proposes to offer any Additional Securities, the Corporation shall make an offering of such Additional Securities to each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock in accordance with the following provisions:

(i) The Corporation shall deliver a notice (the "Issuance Notice") to the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock stating (a) its bona fide intention to offer such Additional Securities, (b) the approximate number of such Additional Securities to be offered, (c) the price (or pricing formula) and terms, if any, upon which it proposes to offer such Additional Securities, and (d) the anticipated closing date of the sale of such Additional Securities.

(ii) By written notification received by the Corporation, within five (5) days after giving of the Issuance Notice, any holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock may elect to purchase or obtain, at the price and on the terms specified in the Issuance Notice, up to that number of such Additional Securities which equals such holder's Pro Rata Amount (as defined below). The "Pro Rata Amount" for any given holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall equal that portion of the Additional Securities that the Corporation proposes to offer which equals the proportion that the number of shares of Common Stock that such holder owns or has the right to acquire (without giving effect to the limitations contained in Section 5(i)) bears to the total number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding (assuming in each case the full conversion and exercise of all convertible and exercisable securities then outstanding).

(iii) If all Additional Securities which the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to obtain pursuant to Section 10(a)(ii) are not elected to be obtained as provided in Section 10(a)(ii) hereof, the Corporation may, at its option, during the 75-day period following the expiration of the period provided in Section 10(a)(ii) hereof, offer the remaining unsubscribed portion of such Additional Securities to any person or persons at a price not less than, and upon terms no more favorable to the offeree than, those specified in the Issuance Notice. If the Corporation does not consummate the sale of such Additional Securities within such period, the right provided

hereunder shall be deemed to be revived and such Additional Securities shall not be offered or sold unless first reoffered to the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock in accordance herewith.

---

(b) The rights of the holders of Series A Preferred Stock under this Section 10 shall not apply to any of the Permitted Issuances.

(c) The participation right set forth in this Section 10 may not be assigned or transferred, except in connection with a permitted assignment or transfer of the holder's shares of Series A Preferred Stock and except that such right is assignable by each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to any wholly-owned subsidiary or parent of, or to any corporation or entity that is, within the meaning of the Securities Act, controlling, controlled by or under common control with, any such holder.

11. Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Value, the Corporation, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and prepare and furnish to each holder of Series A Preferred Stock a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Corporation shall, upon the written request at any time of any holder of Series A Preferred Stock, furnish or cause to be furnished to such holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustments and readjustments, (ii) the Conversion Value at the time in effect for the Series A Preferred Stock and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other property which at the time would be received upon the conversion of Series A Preferred Stock owned by such holder (without regard to the ownership limitations set forth in Section 5(i)).

12. Notices of Record Date. In the event of any fixing by the Corporation of a record date for the holders of any class of securities for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend (other than a cash dividend or a dividend set forth in Section 1 hereof) or other distribution, any shares of Common Stock or other securities, or any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire, or any option for the purchase of, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, the Corporation shall mail to each holder of Series A Preferred Stock at least twenty (20) days prior to the date specified therein, a notice specifying the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or rights, and the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right.

---

### 13. Redemption.

(a) Redemption at the Holders' Elections. If a Redemption Triggering Event (as defined below) has occurred, and a holder has so elected, the Corporation shall redeem the Series A Preferred Stock of any holder who gives a Demand for Redemption (as defined below). The Corporation shall, promptly thereafter, redeem the shares of Series A Preferred Stock as set forth in the Demand for Redemption. The Corporation shall effect such redemption on the Redemption Date by paying in cash for each such share to be redeemed an amount equal to the greater of (i) the Redemption Price (as defined below) or (ii) the total number of shares of Common Stock into which such Series A Preferred Stock is convertible multiplied by the Current Market Price at the time of the Redemption Triggering Event. "Redemption Triggering Event" means the Corporation's willful failure or refusal to convert any shares of Series A Preferred Stock in accordance with Section 5 hereof, or the Corporation's providing of written notice to such effect. "Redemption Price" means (i) all accrued but unpaid dividends as of the date of Demand for Redemption with respect to each share to be redeemed, plus (ii) 100% of the Liquidation Preference of each share to be redeemed.

(b) Demand for Redemption. A holder desiring to elect a redemption as herein provided shall deliver a notice (the "Demand for Redemption") to the Corporation while such Redemption Triggering Event continues specifying the following:

(i) The approximate date and nature of the Redemption Triggering Event;

(ii) The number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed; and

(iii) The address to which the payment of the Redemption Price shall be delivered, or, at the election of the holder, wire instructions with respect to the account to which payment of the Redemption Price shall be required.

A holder may deliver the certificates evidencing the Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed with the Demand for Redemption or under separate cover. Payment of the Redemption Price shall be made not later than two (2) business days after the date on which a holder has delivered a Demand for Redemption and the certificates evidencing the shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed.

(c) Status of Redeemed or Purchased Shares. Any shares of the Series A Preferred Stock at any time purchased, redeemed or otherwise acquired by the Corporation shall not be reissued and shall be retired.

---

(d) Status of Authorized, but Unissued Shares Preferred Stock. Shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be issued only pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement. Any attempt of the Corporation to issue shares of Series A Preferred Stock other than in accordance with the Purchase Agreement shall be null and void.

14. Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number specified in this Section prior to 5:00 p.m. (Eastern Standard Time) on a business day, (b) the next business day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number specified in this Section on a day that is not a business day or later than 5:00 p.m. (Eastern Standard Time) on any business day, or (c) the business day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service such as Federal Express. The address for such notices and communications shall be as follows: (i) if to the Corporation, to Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176, Dallas, Texas 75207, Attention: President, Facsimile No.: (214) 905-5101, or (ii) if to a holder of Series A Preferred Stock, to the address or facsimile number appearing on the Corporation's stockholder records or, in either case, to such other address or facsimile number as the Corporation or a holder of Series A Preferred Stock may provide to the other in accordance with this Section.

15. Stock Transfer Taxes. The issue of stock certificates upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to the converting holder for any tax in respect of such issue; provided, however, that the Corporation shall be entitled to withhold any applicable withholding taxes with respect to such issue, if any. The Corporation shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares in any name other than that of the holder of any of the Series A Preferred Stock converted, and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver any such stock certificate unless and until the person or persons requesting the issue thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid.

16. Definitions. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. In addition, for the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Change of Control Transaction" means the occurrence after the date hereof of any of (i) an acquisition after the date hereof by an individual, legal entity or "group" (as described in Rule 13d-5(b)(1) promulgated under the Exchange Act), other than SCO Capital Partners LLC and its Affiliates, of effective control (whether through legal or beneficial ownership of capital stock of the Corporation, by contract or otherwise) of in excess of 50% of the voting securities of the Corporation (other than by means of conversion or exercise of Preferred Stock and the Securities issued together with the Preferred Stock), or (ii) the Corporation merges into or consolidates with any other Person, or any Person merges into or consolidates with the Corporation and, after giving effect to such transaction, the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than 66% of the aggregate voting power of the Corporation or the successor entity of such transaction, or (iii) the Corporation sells or transfers all or substantially all of its assets to another Person and the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than 66% of the aggregate voting power of the acquiring entity immediately after the transaction, or (iv) a replacement at one time or within a one year period of more than one-half of the members of the Corporation's board of directors which is not approved by a majority of those individuals who are members of the board of directors on the date hereof (or by those individuals who are serving as members of the board of directors on any date whose nomination to the board of directors was approved by a majority of the members of the board of directors who are members on



the date hereof), or (v) the execution by the Corporation of an agreement to which the Corporation is a party or by which it is bound, providing for any of the events set forth in clauses (i) through (iv) above.

---

“Common Stock” means the Corporation’s common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed into.

“Equity Conditions” means, during the period in question, (i) the Corporation shall have duly honored all conversions scheduled to occur or occurring by virtue of one or more Conversion Notices of the applicable Holder on or prior to the dates so requested or required, if any, (ii) the Corporation shall have paid all liquidated damages and other amounts owing to the applicable Holder in respect of the Preferred Stock, (iii) there is an effective Registration Statement pursuant to which the Holders are permitted to utilize the prospectus thereunder to resell all of the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents (and the Corporation believes, in good faith, that such effectiveness will continue uninterrupted for the foreseeable future) or all of the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents may be sold without restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k), (iv) the Common Stock is trading on a Trading Market and all of the shares issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents are listed for trading on such Trading Market (and the Corporation believes, in good faith, that trading of the Common Stock on a Trading Market will continue uninterrupted for the foreseeable future), (v) there is a sufficient number of authorized, but unissued and otherwise unreserved, shares of Common Stock for the issuance of all of the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents, (vi) there is no existing Triggering Event or no existing event which, with the passage of time or the giving of notice, would constitute a Triggering Event, (vii) there has been no public announcement of a pending or proposed Fundamental Transaction or Change of Control Transaction that has not been consummated, (viii) the applicable Holder is not in possession of any information that constitutes, or may constitute, material non-public information.

“Holder” means any holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

“Original Issue Date” means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Series A Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Series A Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Series A Preferred Stock.

[signature page follows]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned being a duly authorized officer of the Corporation, does file this Certificate of Designations, Rights and Preferences, hereby declaring and certifying that the facts stated herein are true and accordingly has hereunto set his hand this 9th day of November 2007.

ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Stephen B. Thompson\_\_\_\_\_

Name: Stephen B. Thompson

Title: Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary

---

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF CONVERSION NOTICE

(To be executed by the registered Holder in order to convert shares of Series A Preferred Stock)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to convert the number of shares of Series A Cumulative Convertible Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock") indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the Certificate of Designations, Rights and Preferences of the Series A Preferred Stock and the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. The undersigned hereby requests that certificates for the shares of Common Stock to be issued to the undersigned pursuant to this Conversion Notice be issued in the name of, and delivered to, the undersigned or its designee as indicated below. If the shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto. A copy of the certificate representing the Series A Preferred Stock being converted is attached hereto, the original of which will be delivered to the Corporation promptly following the date hereof.

---

Date of Conversion (Date of Notice)

---

Number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion

---

Number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be Converted

---

Stated Value of Series A Preferred Stock to be Converted

---

Amount of accumulated and unpaid dividends on shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be Converted

---

Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued (including conversion of accrued but unpaid dividends on shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be Converted)

---

Applicable Conversion Value

---

Number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock owned subsequent to Conversion

---

Conversion Information:[NAME OF HOLDER]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address of Holder:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Issue Common Stock to (if different than above):

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Tax ID #: \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned represents, subject to the accuracy of information filed under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act by the Corporation with respect to the outstanding Common Stock of the Corporation, as of the date hereof that, after giving effect to the conversion of Preferred Shares pursuant to this Conversion Notice, the undersigned will not exceed the "Beneficial Ownership Cap" contained in Section 5(i) of the Certificate of Designation of the Series A Preferred Stock.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Holder

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_



5.1

December 10, 2007

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176  
Dallas, TX 75207

**Re:Registration Statement on Form SB-2 under the Securities Act of 1933**

Dear Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form SB-2, of 16,560,519 shares of the Company's Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Common Stock"), consisting of (i) 10,757,864 shares of Common Stock (the "Conversion Shares") issuable upon conversion of Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred Stock"), (ii) 3,440,880 shares of Common Stock, 386,364 shares of Common Stock and 386,364 shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares"), issuable upon the exercise of Common Stock Purchase Warrants dated November 10, 2007, October 24, 2006 and December 6, 2006, respectively (the "Warrants"), issued in conjunction with the purchase of Series A Preferred Stock and certain note and warrant purchase agreements dated October 24, 2006 and December 6, 2006, respectively, (iii) 1,380,047 shares of Common Stock (the "Dividend Shares"), issuable to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock on the payment of dividends which may, under certain circumstances, be paid in shares of common stock, and (iv) 209,000 shares of Common Stock (the "Placement Agent Shares"), issuable to the placement agents upon the exercise of common stock warrants (the "Placement Agent Warrants") issued as a placement agent fee in conjunction with the offering of Series A Preferred Stock.

As such counsel, we have reviewed certain corporate proceedings of the Company with respect to the authorization of the issuance of the Shares. We have also examined and relied upon originals or copies of such corporate records, instruments, agreements or other documents of the Company, and certificates of officers of the Company as to certain factual matters, and have made such investigation of law and have discussed with officers and representatives of the Company such questions of fact, as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinions hereinafter expressed. In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the conformity to the originals of all documents reviewed by us as copies, the authenticity and completeness of all original documents reviewed by us in original or copy form and the legal competence of each individual executing any document.

For purposes of this opinion, we have made such examination of law as we have deemed necessary. This opinion is limited solely to the Delaware General Corporation Law, as applied by courts located in Delaware, and the applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and the reported judicial decisions interpreting those laws, and we express no opinion as to the laws of any other jurisdiction.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Conversion Shares, the Warrant Shares, the Dividend Shares and the Placement Agent Shares have been duly authorized and, when and if issued, (i) upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, (ii) upon the exercise of the Warrants and the Placement Agent Warrants or (iii) upon the payment of duly declared common stock dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

We consent to the filing of this opinion with the Securities and Exchange Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and the reference to us under the heading "Legal Matters" in the related prospectus.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Bingham McCutchen LLP  
BINGHAM McCUTCHEN LLP

**PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANT PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

by and among

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

and

the parties named herein on Schedule 1, as Purchasers

November 7, 2007

---

---



This **PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANT PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (this “*Agreement*”) is dated as of November 7, 2007, among Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), and the purchasers identified on Schedule 1 hereto (each a “*Purchaser*” and collectively the “*Purchasers*”).

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act (as defined below), and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder, the Company desires to issue and sell to the Purchasers, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, desire to purchase from the Company, in the aggregate, (i) up to 3,227.3617 shares of the Company’s Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, and (ii) Common Stock Purchase Warrants (the “*Warrants*”) entitling the holders thereof to purchase up to 3,440,882 shares of the Company’s Common Stock as more fully set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### **DEFINITIONS AND TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK AND WARRANTS**

#### **1.1 Certain Definitions; Terms of Preferred Stock and Warrants.**

In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1.1:

“*Action*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).

“*Affiliate*” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144. With respect to a Purchaser, any investment fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager as such Purchaser will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Purchaser.

“*Agreement*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Preamble.

“*Business Day*” means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a federal legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“*Certificate of Designation*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 1.2.

“*Closing*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

“*Closing Date*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

“*Closing Escrow Agreement*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

“*Commission*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Common Stock*” means the common stock of the Company, \$0.01 par value per share, and any securities into which such common stock may hereafter be reclassified.

“*Common Stock Equivalents*” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“*Company*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Preamble.

“*Conversion Shares*” means the shares of Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock.

“*Disclosure Schedules*” means the Disclosure Schedules concurrently delivered herewith.

“*Effective Date*” means the date that the Registration Statement is first declared effective by the Commission.

“*Environmental Laws*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).

“*Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“*FDC Act*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(m).

“*GAAP*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

“*Governmental Authorizations*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(m).

“*Hazardous Substances*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).

“*Indemnified Party*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.3.

“*Indemnifying Party*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.3.

“*Intellectual Property*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).

“*Investor Rights Agreement*” means the Investor Rights Agreement, dated as of the date of this Agreement, between the Company and each of the Purchasers, in the form of Exhibit A hereto.

“*Lien*” means a lien, charge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal or other restriction, except for a lien for current taxes not yet due and payable and a minor imperfection of title, if any, not material in nature or amount and not materially detracting from the value or impairing the use of the property subject thereto or impairing the operations or proposed operations of the Company.

“*Material Adverse Effect*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(b).

“*Per Share Purchase Price*” equals \$10,000.

“*Person*” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“*Placement Agents*” means Rodman & Renshaw, LLC and Dawson James Securities, Inc.

“*Placement Agent Warrants*” shall mean the common stock purchase warrants to be issued to the Placement Agents and/or their designees as compensation for services rendered in connection with the transaction set forth herein as provided on Schedule 1 attached hereto, which warrants shall be in the form of Exhibit D hereto.

“*Preferred Shares*” means the shares of Preferred Stock issued to each Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement.

“*Preferred Stock*” means the Company’s Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

“*Premises*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).

“*Promissory Notes*” shall have shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).

“*Purchase Price*” means the aggregate purchase price paid by each Purchaser for the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased by such Purchaser hereunder.

“*Purchaser*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Preamble.

“*Registration Statement*” means a registration statement meeting the requirements set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement and covering the resale by the Purchasers of the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares.

“*Required Minimum*” means, as of any date, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issued or potentially issuable in the future pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including any Underlying Shares issuable upon exercise or conversion in full of all Warrants and shares of Preferred Stock, ignoring any conversion or exercise limits set forth therein, and assuming that any previously unconverted shares of Preferred Stock are held until the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date and all dividends are paid in shares of Common Stock until such fifth anniversary

“*Rights*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).

“*Rule 144*” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

“*SEC Reports*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

“*Securities*” means the Preferred Shares, the Conversion Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares.

“*Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“*Short Sales*” means all “short sales” as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock).

“*Subscription Amount*” means, as to each Purchaser, the amount set forth beside such Purchaser's name on Schedule 1 hereto, in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

“*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to any entity, any corporation or other organization of which securities or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors or other persons performing similar functions, are directly or indirectly owned by such entity or of which such entity is a partner or is, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 50% or more of any class of equity securities or equivalent profit participation interests.

“*Trading Day*” means (i) a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market, or (ii) if the Common Stock is not listed on a Trading Market, a day on which the Common Stock is traded on the over-the-counter market, as reported by the OTC Bulletin Board, or (iii) if the Common Stock is not listed on a Trading Market or quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, a day on which the Common Stock is quoted in the over-the-counter market as reported by Pink Sheets LLC (or any similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices); provided, that in the event that the Common Stock is not listed or quoted as set forth in (i), (ii) and (iii) hereof, then Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

“*Trading Market*” means the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the American Stock Exchange, the New York Stock Exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Capital Market or the OTC Bulletin Board.

“*Transaction Documents*” means this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation, the Investor Rights Agreement, the Warrants and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

“*Underlying Shares*” means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, upon exercise of the Warrants and issued and issuable in lieu of the cash payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms of the Certificate of Designation.

“*VWAP*” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)); (v) if the Common Stock is not then quoted for trading on any Trading Market and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by Pink Sheets, LLC (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported; or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company.

“*Warrants*” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the recitals hereto. The Placement Agent Warrants shall also constitute “Warrants” for all purposes hereunder and the Placement Agents and/or their designees and such other persons or entities shall constitute “Purchasers” for all purposes hereunder.

“*Warrant Shares*” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

**1.2 Terms of the Preferred Stock and Warrants.** The terms and provisions of the Preferred Stock are set forth in the form of Certificate of Designations of Rights and Preferences of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, attached hereto as Exhibit B (the “*Certificate of Designation*”). The terms and provisions of the Warrants are as set forth in the form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant, attached hereto as Exhibit C (and Exhibit D in the case of the Placement Agent Warrants).

## ARTICLE II

### PURCHASE AND SALE

#### **2.1 Closing.**

(a) The closing of the transactions contemplated under this Agreement (the “*Closing*”) will take place upon the execution of this Agreement by the Company and the Purchasers immediately following satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3 (other than those conditions which by their terms are not to be satisfied or waived until the Closing), at the offices of Wiggin and Dana LLP, 400 Atlantic Street, Stamford, CT 06901 (or remotely via exchange of documents and signatures) or at such other place or day as may be mutually acceptable to the Purchasers and the Company. The date on which the Closing occurs is the “*Closing Date*”.

(b) At the Closing, the Purchasers shall purchase, severally and not jointly, and the Company shall issue and sell, in the aggregate, 3,227.3617 shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase 3,440,882 shares of Common Stock. Each Purchaser shall purchase from the Company, and the Company shall issue and sell to each Purchaser, a number of Preferred Shares equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Per Share Purchase Price and a Warrant to purchase 50% of the number of Conversion Shares into which the Preferred Shares purchased by such Purchaser are initially convertible. Except to the extent paid in the form of surrender and cancellation of Promissory Notes (as defined below) pursuant to Section 2.1(c), the Subscription Amount paid by each Purchaser shall be placed in escrow pending the Closing pursuant to a Closing Escrow Agreement among the Company, SCO Capital Partners LLC and Wiggin and Dana LLP (the “*Escrow Agent*”), which agreement shall be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E (the “*Closing Escrow Agreement*”).



(c) All or a portion of the Subscription Amount payable by certain Purchasers for the Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased pursuant to this Agreement shall be payable by the surrender and cancellation of promissory notes of the Company held by such Purchasers, representing an aggregate principal amount of \$10,015,000 plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and described next to such Purchaser's name in Schedule 1 hereto (the "*Promissory Notes*"), with the value of such Promissory Notes toward such Purchaser's Subscription Amount also described in Schedule 1. The value of each Promissory Note toward the Subscription Amount shall be determined according to whether the Promissory Note is an "A" Promissory Note (a "*Category A Note*") or a "B" Promissory Note (a "*Category B Note*"), in each case, as set forth on Schedule 1 under the heading "Promissory Note Category". Category A Notes shall be valued toward each applicable Purchaser's Subscription Amount at a dollar amount equal to (i) the number of shares of Common Stock into which such Category A Note is convertible immediately prior to the Closing (without giving effect to any limitations on beneficial ownership contained therein) multiplied by (ii) the Conversion Value (as defined in the Certificate of Designation); provided that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Warrants issuable to the Category A Note holders in respect of Category A Notes exchanged by them shall be exercisable for a number of shares of Common Stock determined as if the principal and interest on such Category A Notes were exchanged on a dollar-for-dollar basis and as set forth next to the name of such Category A Note holder on Schedule 1. Category B Notes shall be valued toward each applicable Purchaser's Subscription Amount at a dollar amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of such Category B Note plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon. Each Purchaser surrendering Promissory Notes for cancellation in payment of any portion of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount hereby agrees that such Promissory Notes shall be cancelled and that all liens held by such Purchaser in connection with such Promissory Notes shall be terminated, in each case, as of the Closing.

## **2.2 Conditions to Obligations of Purchasers to Effect the Closing.**

The obligations of each Purchaser to effect the Closing and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be subject to the satisfaction at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions, any of which may be waived, in writing, by such Purchaser:

(a) At the Closing (unless otherwise specified below) the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:

(i) this Agreement, duly executed by the Company;

(ii) a certificate evidencing a number of Preferred Shares equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Per Share Purchase Price as set forth on Schedule 1 hereto, registered in the name of such Purchaser;

(iii) a Warrant, registered in the name of such Purchaser, pursuant to which such Purchaser shall have the right to acquire up to the number of shares of Common Stock equal to 50% of the shares of Common Stock initially issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Shares to be issued to such Purchaser at such Closing (except with respect to Warrants issued upon exchange of Category A Notes, the number of which shall be determined in accordance with Section 2.1(c)), as set forth on Schedule 1 hereto;

(iv) the Investor Rights Agreement, duly executed by the Company;

(v) a legal opinion of Bingham McCutchen LLP, counsel to the Company, in the form of Exhibit F hereto;

(vi) a certificate of the Secretary of the Company (the "*Secretary's Certificate*"), attaching a true copy of the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Company, as amended to the Closing Date, and attaching true and complete copies of the resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents; and

(vii) evidence satisfactory to the Purchasers that the Certificate of Designation was duly filed with, and accepted by, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

(b) The Company shall have entered into the Closing Escrow Agreement.

(c) All representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall remain true and correct as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on such date (except those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a particular date will remain true and correct as of such date).

(d) All of the Promissory Notes shall have been surrendered for cancellation in partial payment of the Subscription Amount for the Purchasers holding such notes;

(e) As of the Closing Date, there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof.

(f) From the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission (except for any suspension of trading of limited duration agreed to by the Company, which suspension shall be terminated prior to the Closing), and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg Financial Markets shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities.

(g) All Purchasers surrendering Promissory Notes for cancellation in payment of any portion of their Subscription Amount shall have executed this Agreement.

(i) The minimum aggregate cash Subscription Amount hereunder shall be \$7,500,000.



### **2.3. Conditions to Obligations of the Company to Effect the Closing.**

The obligations of the Company to effect the Closing and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be subject to the satisfaction at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions, any of which may be waived, in writing, by the Company.

(a) At the Closing, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:

(i) this Agreement, duly executed by such Purchaser;

(ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount, as applicable, (A) by wire transfer of immediately available funds as provided in the Closing Escrow Agreement and/or (B) in the case of Purchasers paying all or a portion of their Subscription Amount by the cancellation of the Promissory Notes held by them, by the cancellation of such Promissory Notes pursuant to Section 2.1(c); and

(iii) the Investor Rights Agreement, duly executed by such Purchaser.

(b) All representations and warranties of each of the Purchasers contained herein shall remain true and correct as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on such date.

(c) The Certificate of Designation shall have been duly filed with, and accepted by, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

## **ARTICLE III**

### **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

#### **3.1 Representations and Warranties of the Company.**

Except as set forth under the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules delivered concurrently herewith, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to each Purchaser:

**(a) Subsidiaries.** Except as listed in Schedule 3.1(a), the Company has no direct or indirect Subsidiaries.

**(b) Organization and Qualification.** Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization (as applicable), with the requisite corporate power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, would not have or result in (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the business or financial condition of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "*Material Adverse Effect*").

**(c) Authorization; Enforceability.** The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by each of the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations thereunder. The execution and delivery of each of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated thereby (including, but not limited to, the sale and delivery of the Preferred Stock and Warrants) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and no further corporate action is required by the Company in connection therewith. The issuance and delivery of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and the Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrants have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company in connection therewith. Each Transaction Document has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, subject to laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.

**(d) No Conflicts.** The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected, except, in the cases of clause (ii), where such conflict, default or violation would not have or result in a Material Adverse Effect.

**(e) Filings, Consents and Approvals.** The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than (i) the filing with the Commission of the Registration Statement, the application(s) to each Trading Market for the listing of the Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, Form D and applicable Blue Sky filings, (ii) such as have already been obtained or such exemptive filings as are required to be made under applicable securities laws and (iii) the filing of the Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

**(f) Issuance of the Securities.** The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens, other than any Liens created by or imposed on the holders thereof through no action of the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock (i) the maximum number of shares of Preferred Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement and (ii) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and exercise of the Warrants.

**(g) Capitalization.**

(i) The authorized and outstanding capitalization of the Company is set forth on Schedule 3.1(g) hereto. All shares of the Company's issued and outstanding capital stock have been duly authorized, are validly issued and outstanding, and are fully paid and nonassessable. No securities issued by the Company from March 1, 2002 to the date hereof were issued in violation of any statutory or common law preemptive rights. There are no dividends which have accrued or been declared but are unpaid on the capital stock of the Company. All taxes required to be paid by the Company in connection with the issuance and any transfers of the Company's capital stock have been paid. The holders of the Company's Common Stock have certain rights under the company's Rights Agreement dated as of October 31, 2001 by and between the Company and American Stock Transfer as Rights Agent. All outstanding securities of the Company have been issued in all material respects in accordance with the provisions of all applicable securities and other laws.

(ii) No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities and except for employee and director stock options under the Company's equity compensation plans and as set forth on Schedule 3.1(h)(ii) hereto, there are no outstanding options, warrants, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock, or securities or rights convertible or exchangeable into shares of Common Stock. The issue and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities other than the Purchasers to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under such securities.

**(h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements; Liabilities.**

(i) The Company has filed all reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, for the 24 months preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto, being collectively referred to herein as the "*SEC Reports*") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective filing dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as the case may be, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, as of their respective filing dates, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(ii) The Company's (A) audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 included in the Company's annual reports on Form 10-KSB and Form 10-K, respectively, filed with the Commission and (B) the financial statements included in the Company's quarterly reports on Form 10-QSB filed with the Commission for the first two fiscal quarters of 2007 comply with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing of such reports. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("*GAAP*"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, subject to normal year-end audit adjustments. Such financial statements fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, if any, as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments.

(iii) Except for liabilities and obligations incurred since June 30, 2007 in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice, as of the date hereof: (i) the Company and its Subsidiaries do not have any material liabilities or obligations (absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise) and (ii) there has not been any aspect of the prior or current conduct of the business of the Company or its Subsidiaries which may form the basis for any material claim by any third party which if asserted could result in a Material Adverse Effect.

**(i) Material Changes.** Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(i), since June 30, 2007, the Company has conducted its business only in the ordinary course, consistent with past practice, and since such date there has not occurred:

(i) any event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect on the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

(ii) any amendments or changes in the charter documents of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(iii) any:

(A) incurrence, assumption or guarantee by the Company or its Subsidiaries of any debt for borrowed money other than (i) equipment leases made in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice and (ii) any such incurrence, assumption or guarantee with respect to an amount of \$25,000 or less that has been disclosed in the SEC Reports;

(B) other than as set forth on Schedule 3.1(i)(iii)(A) hereto, issuance or sale of any securities convertible into or exchangeable for securities of the Company other than to directors, employees and consultants pursuant to existing equity compensation or stock purchase plans of the Company;

(C) issuance or sale of options or other rights to acquire from the Company or its Subsidiaries, directly or indirectly, securities of the Company or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for any such securities, other than options issued to directors, employees and consultants in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice;

(D) issuance or sale of any stock, bond or other corporate security other than to directors, employees and consultants pursuant to existing equity compensation or stock purchase plans of the Company;

(E) discharge or satisfaction of any material Lien;

(F) declaration or making any payment or distribution to stockholders or purchase or redemption of any share of its capital stock or other security other than to directors, officers and employees of the Company or its Subsidiaries as compensation for services rendered to the Company or its Subsidiary (as applicable) or for reimbursement of expenses incurred on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiary (as applicable);

(G) sale, assignment or transfer of any of its intangible assets except in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice, or cancellation of any debt or claim except in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice;

(H) waiver of any right of substantial value whether or not in the ordinary course of business;

(I) material change in officer compensation, except in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice; or

(J) other commitment (contingent or otherwise) to do any of the foregoing.

(iv) other than as set forth on Schedule 3(i)(iv) hereto, any creation, sufferance or assumption by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of any Lien on any asset or any making of any loan, advance or capital contribution to or investment in any Person, in an aggregate amount which exceeds \$25,000 outstanding at any time;

(v) any entry into, amendment of, relinquishment, termination or non-renewal by the Company or its Subsidiaries of any material contract, license, lease, transaction, commitment or other right or obligation, other than in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practice; or

(vi) other than as set forth on Schedule 3(i)(vi) hereto, any transfer or grant of a right with respect to the patents, trademarks, trade names, service marks, trade secrets, copyrights or other intellectual property rights owned or licensed by the Company or its Subsidiaries, except as among the Company and its Subsidiaries.

**(j) Litigation.** There is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or, to the knowledge of the Company, investigation pending nor, to the knowledge of the Company, is any of the above threatened against the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an “Action”) which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty within the past five (5) years. To the knowledge of the Company, there has not been and there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act within the past eight (8) years.

**(k) Labor Relations.** No material labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company which could have or result in a Material Adverse Effect.

**(l) Compliance.** Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is currently in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any order of any court, arbitrator or governmental body, or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws applicable to its business, except in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) as would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

**(m) Licenses; Compliance With FDA and Other Regulatory Requirements.**

(i) The Company holds all material authorizations, consents, approvals, franchises, licenses and permits required under applicable law or regulation for the operation of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as presently operated (the “Governmental Authorizations”). All the Governmental Authorizations have been duly issued or obtained and are in full force and effect, and the Company and its Subsidiaries are in material compliance with the terms of all the Governmental Authorizations. The Company and its Subsidiaries have not engaged in any activity that, to their knowledge, would cause revocation or suspension of any such Governmental Authorizations. Neither the execution, delivery nor performance of this Agreement shall adversely affect the status of any of the Governmental Authorizations.

(ii) Without limiting the generality of the representations and warranties made in sub-paragraph (i) above, the Company represents and warrants that (i) the Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in material compliance with all applicable provisions of the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the “*FDC Act*”) and equivalent laws, rules and regulations in jurisdictions outside the United States in which the Company or its Subsidiaries do business, (ii) its products and those of each of its Subsidiaries that are in the Company’s control are not adulterated or misbranded and are in lawful distribution, (iii) all of the products marketed by and within the control of the Company comply in all material respects with any conditions of approval and the terms of the application by the Company to the appropriate Regulatory Authorities, (iv) no Regulatory Authority has initiated legal action with respect to the manufacturing of the Company’s products, such as seizures or required recalls, and the Company is in compliance with applicable good manufacturing practice regulations, (v) its products are labeled and promoted by the Company and its representatives in substantial compliance with the applicable terms of the marketing applications submitted by the Company to the Regulatory Authorities and the provisions of the FDC Act and foreign equivalents, (vi) all adverse events that were known to and required to be reported by Company to the Regulatory Authorities have been reported to the Regulatory Authorities in a timely manner, (vii) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is, to their knowledge, employing or utilizing the services of any individual who has been debarred under the FDC Act or foreign equivalents, (viii) all stability studies required to be performed for products distributed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries have been completed or are ongoing in material compliance with the applicable Regulatory Authority requirements, (ix) any products exported by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries have been exported in compliance with the FDC Act and (x) the Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable provisions of the Controlled Substances Act. For purposes of this Section 3.1(m), “*Regulatory Authority*” means any governmental authority in a country or region that regulates the manufacture or sale of Company’s products, including, but not limited to, the United States Food and Drug Administration.

**(n) Title to Assets.** The Company and the Subsidiaries do not own any real property, and have good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except those, if any, reflected in the Company’s financial statements or incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice or which would not cause a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases (subject to laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally and rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies) with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in material compliance.

**(o) Intellectual Property.**

(i) The Company or a Subsidiary thereof has the right to use or is the sole and exclusive owner of all right, title and interest in and to all material foreign and domestic patents, patent rights, trademarks, service marks, trade names, brands and copyrights (whether or not registered and, if applicable, including pending applications for registration) owned, used or controlled by the Company and its Subsidiaries (collectively, the “*Rights*”) and in and to each material invention, software, trade secret, technology, product, composition, formula and method of process used by the Company or its Subsidiaries (the *Rights* and such other items, the “*Intellectual Property*”), and, to the Company’s knowledge, has the right to use the same, free and clear of any claim or conflict with the rights of others (subject to the provisions of any applicable license agreement) except as would not cause a Material Adverse Effect;

(ii) other than in the ordinary course of business, no royalties or fees (license or otherwise) are payable by the Company or its Subsidiaries to any Person by reason of the ownership or use of any of the Intellectual Property;

(iii) there have been no written claims made against the Company or its Subsidiaries asserting the invalidity, abuse, misuse, or unenforceability of any of the Intellectual Property, and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, there are no reasonable grounds for any such claims which would cause a Material Adverse Effect;

(iv) neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries have made any claim of any violation or infringement by others of its rights in the Intellectual Property, and to the best of the Company's knowledge, no reasonable grounds for such claims exist; and

(v) neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries have received written notice that it is in conflict with or infringing upon the asserted rights of others in connection with the Intellectual Property which would cause a Material Adverse Effect.

**(p) Insurance.** The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage in the amount set forth on Schedule 3.1(p) attached hereto. All of the insurance policies of the Company and its Subsidiaries are in full force and effect and are valid and enforceable in accordance with their terms, and the Company and its Subsidiaries have complied with all material terms and conditions thereof. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

**(q) Transactions With Affiliates and Employees.** Except as provided in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner, other than (a) for payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (b) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (c) for other employee benefits, including stock option agreements and other stock awards under any equity compensation plan of the Company.



**(r) Internal Accounting Controls.** The Company is in material compliance with all provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 which are applicable to it as of the Closing Date. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient in the judgment of the Company's management to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that the Company is able to collect the information that it is required to disclose in the reports it files with the Commission and to process, summarize and disclose this information in the time periods specified in the Commission's rules. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's controls and procedures as of June 30, 2007 (such date, the "*Evaluation Date*"). The Company presented in its Form 10-QSB for the quarter ended June 30, 2007, the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no significant changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15) or, to the Company's knowledge, in other factors that could significantly affect the Company's internal controls.

**(s) Certain Fees.** Except for fees payable to the Placement Agents, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

**(t) Private Placement; Integrated Offering.** Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchasers as contemplated hereby. The issuance and sale of the Securities hereunder does not contravene the rules and regulations of the Trading Market. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act and would as a result require registration under the Securities Act or trigger any applicable shareholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of any exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

**(u) Charter, Bylaws and Corporate Records.** The minute books of the Company and its Subsidiaries contain in all material respects complete and accurate records of all meetings and other corporate actions of the board of directors, committees of the board of directors, incorporators and stockholders of the Company and its Subsidiaries from the date of incorporation of each such entity to the date hereof. All material corporate decisions and actions have been validly made or taken. All corporate books, including without limitation the share transfer register, comply in all material respects with applicable laws and regulations and have been regularly updated.

**(v) Registration Rights.** Except as set forth in Schedule 3.1(v), no Person has any right to cause the Company to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company.

**(w) Listing and Maintenance Requirements.** Except as set forth on Schedule 3(w), the Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements.

**(x) Taxes.** All tax returns and tax reports required to be filed with respect to the income, operations, business or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries have been timely filed (or appropriate extensions have been obtained) with the appropriate governmental agencies in all jurisdictions in which such returns and reports are required to be filed, and all of the foregoing as filed are, in all material respects, correct and complete and, in all material respects, reflect accurately all liability for taxes of the Company and its Subsidiaries for the periods to which such returns relate, and all amounts shown as owing thereon have been paid. All income, profits, franchise, sales, use, value added, occupancy, property, excise, payroll, withholding, FICA, FUTA and other taxes (including interest and penalties), if any, collectible or payable by the Company and its Subsidiaries or relating to or chargeable against any of its material assets, revenues or income or relating to any employee, independent contractor, creditor, stockholder or other third party through the Closing Date, were fully collected and paid by such date if due by such date or provided for by adequate reserves in the financial statements contained in the SEC Reports as of and for the periods ended September 30, 2005 (other than taxes accruing after such date) and all similar items due through the Closing Date will have been fully paid by that date or provided for by adequate reserves, whether or not any such taxes were reported or reflected in any tax returns or filings. No taxation authority has sought to audit the records of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for the purpose of verifying or disputing any tax returns, reports or related information and disclosures provided to such taxation authority, or for the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' alleged failure to provide any such tax returns, reports or related information and disclosure. No material claims or deficiencies have been asserted against or inquiries raised with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to any taxes or other governmental charges or levies which have not been paid or otherwise satisfied, including claims that, or inquiries whether, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has not filed a tax return that it was required to file, and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, there exists no reasonable basis for the making of any such claims or inquiries. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has waived any restrictions on assessment or collection of taxes or consented to the extension of any statute of limitations relating to taxation.

**(y) Environmental Matters.** None of the premises or any properties owned, occupied or leased by the Company or its Subsidiaries (the “*Premises*”) has been used by the Company or the Subsidiaries or, to the Company’s knowledge, by any other Person, to manufacture, treat, store, or dispose of any substance that has been designated to be a “hazardous substance” under applicable Environmental Laws (hereinafter defined) (“*Hazardous Substances*”) in violation of any applicable Environmental Laws. To its knowledge, the Company has not disposed of, discharged, emitted or released any Hazardous Substances which would require, under applicable Environmental Laws, remediation, investigation or similar response activity. No Hazardous Substances are present as a result of the actions of the Company or, to the Company’s knowledge, any other Person, in, on or under the Premises which would give rise to any liability or clean-up obligations of the Company under applicable Environmental Laws. The Company and, to the Company’s knowledge, any other Person for whose conduct it may be responsible pursuant to an agreement or by operation of law, are in compliance with all laws, regulations and other federal, state or local governmental requirements, and all applicable judgments, orders, writs, notices, decrees, permits, licenses, approvals, consents or injunctions in effect on the date of this Agreement relating to the generation, management, handling, transportation, treatment, disposal, storage, delivery, discharge, release or emission of any Hazardous Substance (the “*Environmental Laws*”). Neither the Company nor, to the Company’s knowledge, any other Person for whose conduct it may be responsible pursuant to an agreement or by operation of law has received any written complaint, notice, order, or citation of any actual, threatened or alleged noncompliance with any of the Environmental Laws, and there is no proceeding, suit or investigation pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened against the Company or, to the Company’s knowledge, any such Person with respect to any violation or alleged violation of the Environmental Laws, and, to the knowledge of the Company, there is no basis for the institution of any such proceeding, suit or investigation.

**(z) Disclosure.** The Company confirms that neither the Company nor any other Person acting on its behalf and at the direction of the Company, has provided any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that in the Company’s reasonable judgment, at the time such information was furnished, constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information, other than information relating to the fact that the Company was considering and engaged in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented in writing to the receipt of such information. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representations and covenants in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All disclosure provided to the Purchasers regarding the Company, its business and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, furnished by or on behalf of the Company are true and correct in all material respects and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

**(aa) No Additional Representations.** Each Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that the Company does not make and has not made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in this Section 3.1 or in any Transaction Document.

**(bb) Poison Pill.** The Company and its Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, including without limitation the Company’s issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers’ ownership of the Securities.



(cc) **Solvency.** Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. Schedule 3.1(cc) sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

(dd) **Accountants.** The Company's accounting firm is set forth on Schedule 3.1(dd) of the Disclosure Schedule. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report for the year ending December 31, 2007.

(ee) **Seniority.** As of the Closing Date, no Indebtedness or other claim against the Company is senior to the Preferred Stock in right of payment, whether with respect to interest or upon liquidation or dissolution, or otherwise, other than indebtedness secured by purchase money security interests (which is senior only as to underlying assets covered thereby) and capital lease obligations (which is senior only as to the property covered thereby).

(ff) **No Disagreements with Accountants and Lawyers.** There are no disagreements of any kind presently existing, or reasonably anticipated by the Company to arise, between the Company and the accountants and lawyers formerly or presently employed by the Company and the Company is current with respect to any fees owed to its accountants and lawyers which could affect the Company's ability to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents.

**(gg) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities.** The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

**(hh) Acknowledgement Regarding Purchasers' Trading Activity.** Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary, it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked to agree by the Company, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term, (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities, (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, may presently have a "short" position in the Common Stock; and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (a) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Underlying Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (b) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.

**(ii) Regulation M Compliance.** The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the securities of the Company, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.

(jj) **No General Solicitation.** Neither the Company nor any person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Purchasers and certain other “accredited investors” within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.

(kk) **Investment Company.** The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an “investment company” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become subject to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

### **3.2 Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers.**

Each Purchaser hereby, for itself and for no other Purchaser, represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows:

(a) **Organization; Authority; Enforceability.** Such Purchaser (other than individuals) is an entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization with full power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations thereunder. The execution, delivery and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or similar action on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally and rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.

(b) **General Solicitation.** Such Purchaser is not purchasing the Securities as a result of any advertisement, article, notice or other communication regarding the Securities published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio or presented at any seminar or any other general solicitation or general advertisement.

(c) **No Public Sale or Distribution.** Such Purchaser is (i) acquiring the Preferred Shares and Warrants and (ii) upon conversion of the Preferred Stock will acquire the Conversion Shares and upon exercise of the Warrants will acquire the Warrant Shares, as applicable, for its own account and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof; *provided, however*, that by making the representations herein, such Purchaser does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the Securities Act. Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business. Such Purchaser does not have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any Person to distribute any of the Securities.

**(d) Accredited Investor Status.** Such Purchaser is an “accredited investor” as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D.

**(e) Residency.** Such Purchaser is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth below such Purchaser’s name on Schedule 1 attached hereto.

**(f) Reliance on Exemptions.** Such Purchaser understands that the Preferred Shares and Warrants are being offered and sold to it in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and such Purchaser's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of such Purchaser set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of such Purchaser to acquire the Preferred Shares and Warrants.

**(g) Information.** Such Purchaser and its advisors, if any, have been furnished with all publicly available materials (or such materials have been made available to such Purchaser) relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and such other publicly available materials relating to the offer and sale of the Preferred Shares and Warrants as have been requested by such Purchaser, including without limitation the Company’s Form 10-KSB for the period ended December 31, 2006, Forms 10-QSB for the periods ended March 31, 2007 and June 30, 2007 and Forms 8-K filed by the Company since January 1, 2007. Each Purchaser acknowledges that it has read and understands the risk factors set forth in such Form 10-KSB, Forms 10-QSB and Forms 8-K. Neither such review nor any other due diligence investigations conducted by such Purchaser or its advisors, if any, or its representatives shall modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained herein. Such Purchaser understands that its investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants involves a high degree of risk.

**(h) No Governmental Review.** Such Purchaser understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Preferred Shares and Warrants or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants, nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Preferred Shares and Warrants.

**(i) Experience of Such Purchaser.** Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters, including investing in companies engaged in the business in which the Company is engaged, so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Preferred Shares and Warrants and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Purchaser does not make or has not made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in this Section 3.2.



## ARTICLE IV

### OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

#### 4.1 Transfer Restrictions.

(a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement, to the Company, to an Affiliate of a Purchaser (who is an accredited investor and executes a customary representation letter) or in connection with a pledge as contemplated in Section 4.1(b), the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably satisfactory to the Company (it being understood that Wiggin and Dana LLP is reasonably satisfactory), the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities under the Securities Act, *provided, however*, that in the case of a transfer pursuant to Rule 144, no opinion shall be required if the transferor provides the Company with a customary seller's representation letter, and if such sale is not pursuant to subsection (k) of Rule 144, a customary broker's representation letter and a Form 144. Any such transferee that agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and the Investor Rights Agreement shall have the rights of a Purchaser under this Agreement and the Investor Rights Agreement. Except as required by federal securities laws and the securities law of any state or other jurisdiction within the United States, the Securities may be transferred, in whole or in part, by any of the Purchasers at any time. The Company shall reissue certificates evidencing the Securities upon surrender of certificates evidencing the Securities being transferred in accordance with this Section 4.1(a).

(b) The Purchasers agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this Section 4.1(b), of a legend on any of the Securities in substantially the following form:

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "*SECURITIES ACT*"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, SUCH COUNSEL AND THE SUBSTANCE OF SUCH OPINION SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. UNLESS PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, RULE OR REGULATION, THESE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "*ACCREDITED INVESTOR*" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that, unless prohibited by applicable law, rule or regulation, a Purchaser may from time to time pledge pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or grant a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and, if required under the terms of such arrangement, such Purchaser may transfer pledged or secured Securities to the pledgees or secured parties. Such a pledge or transfer would not be subject to approval of the Company and no legal opinion of legal counsel of the pledgee, secured party or pledgor shall be required in connection therewith; provided, however, that such Purchaser shall provide the Company with such documentation as is reasonably requested by the Company to ensure that the pledge is pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act. The Company will execute and deliver such documentation as a pledgee or secured party of Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge or transfer of the Securities, including the preparation and filing of any required prospectus supplement under Rule 424(b)(3) under the Securities Act or other applicable provision of the Securities Act to appropriately amend the list of selling stockholders thereunder.

(c) Certificates evidencing the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in Section 4.1(b) hereof): (i) while a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) covering the resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act, or (ii) following any sale of such Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144, or (iii) if such Underlying Shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144(k), or (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission). The Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the Transfer Agent promptly after the Effective Date if required by the Transfer Agent to effect the removal of the legend hereunder. If all or any shares of Preferred Stock or any portion of a Warrant is converted or exercised (as applicable) at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the resale of the Underlying Shares, or if such Underlying Shares may be sold under Rule 144(k) or if such legend is not otherwise required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) then such Underlying Shares shall be issued free of all legends. The Company agrees that following the Effective Date or at such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 4.1(c), it will, no later than three Trading Days following the delivery by a Purchaser to the Company or the Transfer Agent of a certificate representing Underlying Shares, as applicable, issued with a restrictive legend (such third Trading Day, the “Legend Removal Date”), deliver or cause to be delivered to such Purchaser a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends. The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the Transfer Agent that enlarge the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section. Certificates for Underlying Shares subject to legend removal hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Purchaser by crediting the account of the Purchaser’s prime broker with the Depository Trust Company System as directed by such Purchaser.

(d) In addition to such Purchaser’s other available remedies, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Underlying Shares (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date such Securities are submitted to the Transfer Agent) delivered for removal of the restrictive legend and subject to Section 4.1(c), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day 5 Trading Days after such damages have begun to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Legend Removal Date until such certificate is delivered without a legend. Nothing herein shall limit such Purchaser’s right to pursue actual damages for the Company’s failure to deliver certificates representing any Securities as required by the Transaction Documents, and such Purchaser shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief.



(e) Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, agrees that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Securities as set forth in this Section 4.1 is predicated upon the Company's reliance on, and the Purchaser's agreement that, and each Purchaser hereby agrees that, the Purchaser will not sell any Securities except pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom.

#### **4.2 Furnishing of Information.**

As long as any Purchaser owns Securities, the Company covenants to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act. Upon the request of any such holder of Securities, the Company shall deliver to such holder a written certification of a duly authorized officer as to whether it has complied with the preceding sentence. As long as any Purchaser owns Securities, if the Company is not required to file reports pursuant to the Exchange Act, it will prepare and furnish to the Purchasers and make publicly available in accordance with Rule 144(c), such information as is required for the Purchasers to sell the Securities under Rule 144. The Company further covenants that it will take such further action as any holder of Securities may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Person to sell such Securities without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144.

#### **4.3 Integration.**

The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities to the Purchasers or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market.

#### **4.4 Publicity.**

The Company shall, by 8:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and within two Business Days following the Closing Date, file a Current Report on Form 8-K, disclosing the transactions contemplated hereby and make such other filings and notices in the manner and time required by the Commission. The Company and the Placement Agents shall consult with each other in issuing any press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser nor any of the Placement Agents shall issue any such press release or otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser or any of the Placement Agents, or without the prior consent of the Placement Agents, with respect to any press release of the Company, except if such disclosure is required by applicable law, rule or regulation, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication.

#### **4.5 Non-Public Information.**

The Company covenants and agrees that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that the Company believes constitutes material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have executed a written agreement regarding the confidentiality and use of such information. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

#### **4.6 Use of Proceeds.**

The Company covenants and agrees that the proceeds from the sale of the Preferred Stock and Warrants shall be used by the Company for working capital and general corporate purposes; under no circumstances shall any portion of the proceeds be applied to:

- (i) accelerated repayment of debt existing on the date hereof (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and consistent with prior practices);
- (ii) the payment of dividends or other distributions on any capital stock of the Company;
- (iii) the purchase of debt or equity securities of any Person for cash, including the Company and its Subsidiaries, except in connection with investment of excess cash in high quality (A1/P1 or better) money market instruments having maturities of one year or less;
- (iv) any expenditure not directly related to the business of the Company; or
- (v) the redemption of any Company equity or equity-equivalent securities.

#### **4.7 Reservation of Preferred Stock and Common Stock.**

As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of (a) Preferred Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Preferred Shares pursuant to this Agreement and (b) Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. If, on any date, the number of authorized but unissued (and otherwise unreserved) shares of Common Stock plus the number of shares of authorized but unissued Common Stock reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and exercise of the Warrants is less than 130% of (i) the Required Minimum on such date, minus (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to the Transaction Documents, then the Board of Directors shall use commercially reasonable efforts to amend the Company's certificate or articles of incorporation to increase the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to at least the Required Minimum at such time (minus the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to the Transaction Documents), as soon as possible and in any event not later than the 75th day after such date; provided that the Company will not be required at any time to authorize a number of shares of Common Stock greater than the maximum remaining number of shares of Common Stock that could possibly be issued after such time pursuant to the Transaction Documents.

#### **4.8 Listing of Common Stock.**

The Company hereby agrees that, from time to time, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any Trading Market, it will include in such application the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause the Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares to be listed on such Trading Market as promptly as possible.

**4.9 Business Operations.** Until the earlier of: (i) the third anniversary of the Closing Date and (ii) the date that the Purchasers own less than 10% of the Preferred Shares originally issued pursuant to this Agreement or Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion thereof, the Company shall comply with the following covenants:

**(a) Insurance.** The Company and its Subsidiaries shall maintain insurance policies such that the representations contained in the first sentence of Section 3.1(p) hereof continue to be true and correct and shall, from time to time upon the written request of the Purchasers, promptly furnish or cause to be furnished to the Purchasers evidence, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchasers, of the maintenance of all insurance maintained by it.

**(b) Corporate Existence; Licenses.** The Company shall preserve and maintain and cause its Subsidiaries to preserve and maintain their corporate existence and good standing in the jurisdiction of their incorporation and the rights, privileges and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries (except, in each case, in the event of a merger or consolidation in which the Company or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, is not the surviving entity) in each case where the failure to so preserve or maintain could have a Material Adverse Effect on the financial condition, business or operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole. The Company shall, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to, maintain at all times all material licenses or permits necessary to the conduct of its business and as required by any governmental agency or instrumentality thereof, including without limitation all Food and Drug Administration clearances and approvals.

**(c) Taxes and Claims.** The Company and its Subsidiaries shall duly pay and discharge (a) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges upon or against the Company or its properties or assets prior to the date on which penalties attach thereto, unless and to the extent that such taxes are being diligently contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings, and appropriate reserves therefor have been established, and (b) all lawful claims, whether for labor, materials, supplies, services or anything else which might or could, if unpaid, become a lien or charge upon the properties or assets of the Company or its Subsidiaries, unless and to the extent only that the same are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings and appropriate reserves therefor have been established.

**(d) Affiliate Transactions.** Except for transactions approved by the Company's Audit Committee or a majority of the disinterested members of the board of directors of the Company, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall enter into any transaction with any (i) director, officer, employee or holder of more than 5% of the outstanding capital stock of any class or series of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) member of the immediate family of any such person, or (iii) corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any such person, or member of the immediate family of any such person, is a director, officer, trustee, partner or holder of more than 5% of the outstanding capital stock thereof.

#### **4.10 Securities Law Compliance.**

**(a) Securities Act.** The Company shall timely prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission the form of notice of the sale of securities pursuant to the requirements of Regulation D regarding the sale of the Preferred Stock and Warrants under this Agreement.

**(b) State Securities Law Compliance -- Sale.** The Company shall timely prepare and file such applications, consents to service of process (but not including a general consent to service of process) and similar documents and take such other steps and perform such further acts as shall be required by the state securities law requirements of each jurisdiction where a Purchaser resides, as indicated on Schedule 1, with respect to the sale of the Preferred Stock and Warrants under this Agreement.

**(c) State Securities Law Compliance --Resale.** Beginning no later than 30 days following any date, from time to time, on which the Common Stock is no longer a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act and continuing until either (i) the Purchasers have sold all of their Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares under a registration statement pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement or (ii) the Common Stock becomes a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act, the Company shall maintain within either Moody's Industrial Manual or Standard and Poor's Standard Corporation Descriptions (or any successors to these manuals which are similarly qualified as "recognized securities manuals" under state Blue Sky laws) an updated listing containing (i) the names of the officers and directors of the Company, (ii) a balance sheet of the Company as of a date that is at no time older than eighteen months and (iii) a profit and loss statement of the Company for either the preceding fiscal year or the most recent year of operations.

**4.11 Poison Pill.** From time to time, for as long as any Purchaser holds any Securities, the Company and its Board of Directors shall take all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, including without limitation the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.

**4.12 Surrender of Promissory Notes.** Each Purchaser surrendering Promissory Notes for cancellation in payment of any portion of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount that does not deliver such original Promissory Notes to the Company prior to the Closing, hereby covenants to deliver such original Promissory Notes to the Company as soon as practicable following the Closing Date.

#### **4.13 Subsequent Equity Sales.**

(a) From the date hereof until 45 days after the Effective Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents; provided, however, the 45 day period set forth in this Section 4.13 shall be extended for the number of Trading Days during such period in which (i) trading in the Common Stock is suspended by any Trading Market, or (ii) following the Effective Date, the Registration Statement is not effective or the prospectus included in the Registration Statement may not be used by the Purchasers for the resale of the Underlying Shares; provided, however that the Company may issue shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, with an aggregate purchase price not to exceed \$15,000,000 (including the purchase price of the Securities sold pursuant to this Agreement) and on terms that are no less favorable to the Company than the terms of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, at any time from the date hereof until the date that the Initial Registration Statement (as defined in the Investor Rights Agreement) is filed.

(b) From the date hereof until such time as no Purchaser holds any of the Securities, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any Subsequent Financing involving a Variable Rate Transaction. “Variable Rate Transaction” means a transaction in which the Company issues or sells (i) any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may sell securities at a future determined price.

**4.14 Equal Treatment of Purchasers.** No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to the Transaction Documents. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.



## ARTICLE V

### INDEMNIFICATION, TERMINATION AND DAMAGES

#### **5.1 Survival of Representations.**

Except as otherwise provided herein, the representations and warranties of the Company and the Purchasers contained in or made pursuant to this Agreement shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the Closing Date and shall continue in full force and effect for a period of three (3) years from the Closing Date. The Company's and the Purchasers' warranties and representations shall in no way be affected or diminished in any way by any investigation of (or failure to investigate) the subject matter thereof made by or on behalf of the Company or the Purchasers.

#### **5.2 Indemnification.**

The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Purchasers, their Affiliates, each of their officers, directors, employees and agents and their respective successors and assigns, from and against any losses, damages, or expenses which are caused by or arise out of (i) any breach or default in the performance by the Company of any covenant or agreement made by the Company in this Agreement or in any of the Transaction Documents; (ii) any breach of warranty or representation made by the Company in this Agreement or in any of the Transaction Documents; (iii) any and all third party actions, suits, proceedings, claims, demands, judgments, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses) incident to any of the foregoing; and/or (iv) any action instituted against a Purchaser in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser may have with any such stockholder or any violations by the Purchaser of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance).

#### **5.3 Indemnity Procedure.**

A party or parties hereto agreeing to be responsible for or to indemnify against any matter pursuant to this Agreement is referred to herein as the "*Indemnifying Party*" and the other party or parties claiming indemnity is referred to as the "*Indemnified Party*". An Indemnified Party under this Agreement shall, with respect to claims asserted against such party by any third party, give written notice to the Indemnifying Party of any liability which might give rise to a claim for indemnity under this Agreement within sixty (60) Business Days of the receipt of any written claim from any such third party, but not later than twenty (20) days prior to the date any answer or responsive pleading is due, and with respect to other matters for which the Indemnified Party may seek indemnification, give prompt written notice to the Indemnifying Party of any liability which might give rise to a claim for indemnity; *provided, however*, that any failure to give such notice will not waive any rights of the Indemnified Party except to the extent the rights of the Indemnifying Party are materially prejudiced.

The Indemnifying Party shall have the right, at its election, to take over the defense or settlement of such claim by giving written notice to the Indemnified Party at least fifteen (15) days prior to the time when an answer or other responsive pleading or notice with respect thereto is required. If the Indemnifying Party makes such election, it may conduct the defense of such claim through counsel of its choosing (subject to the Indemnified Party's approval of such counsel, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), shall be solely responsible for the expenses of such defense and shall be bound by the results of its defense or settlement of the claim. The Indemnifying Party shall not settle any such claim without prior notice to and consultation with the Indemnified Party, and no such settlement involving any equitable relief or which might have an adverse effect on the Indemnified Party may be agreed to without the written consent of the Indemnified Party (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed). So long as the Indemnifying Party is diligently contesting any such claim in good faith, the Indemnified Party may pay or settle such claim only at its own expense and the Indemnifying Party will not be responsible for the fees of separate legal counsel to the Indemnified Party, unless the named parties to any proceeding include both parties or representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate in the reasonable opinion of counsel to the Indemnified Party, due to conflicts of interest or otherwise. If the Indemnifying Party does not make such election, or having made such election does not, in the reasonable opinion of the Indemnified Party proceed diligently to defend such claim, then the Indemnified Party may (after written notice to the Indemnifying Party), at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, elect to take over the defense of and proceed to handle such claim in its discretion and the Indemnifying Party shall be bound by any defense or settlement that the Indemnified Party may make in good faith with respect to such claim. In connection therewith, the Indemnifying Party will fully cooperate with the Indemnified Party should the Indemnified Party elect to take over the defense of any such claim. The parties agree to cooperate in defending such third party claims and the Indemnified Party shall provide such cooperation and such access to its books, records and properties (subject to the execution of appropriate non-disclosure agreements) as the Indemnifying Party shall reasonably request with respect to any matter for which indemnification is sought hereunder; and the parties hereto agree to cooperate with each other in order to ensure the proper and adequate defense thereof.

With regard to claims of third parties for which indemnification is payable hereunder, such indemnification shall be paid by the Indemnifying Party upon the earlier to occur of: (i) the entry of a judgment against the Indemnified Party and the expiration of any applicable appeal period, or if earlier, five (5) days prior to the date that the judgment creditor has the right to execute the judgment; (ii) the entry of an unappealable judgment or final appellate decision against the Indemnified Party; or (iii) a settlement of the claim. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the reasonable expenses of counsel to the Indemnified Party shall be reimbursed on a current basis by the Indemnifying Party. With regard to other claims for which indemnification is payable hereunder, such indemnification shall be paid promptly by the Indemnifying Party upon demand by the Indemnified Party.

## ARTICLE VI

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### **6.1 Fees and Expenses.**

The Company shall be responsible for the payment of the Purchasers' reasonable and documented legal fees and other third-party expenses relating to the preparation, negotiation and execution of this Agreement and the Transaction Documents and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein.

#### **6.2 Entire Agreement.**

The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

#### **6.3 Notices.**

Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number specified on the signature pages attached hereto prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as follows:

If to the Purchasers, at each Purchaser's address set forth under its name on Schedule 1 attached hereto, or with respect to the Company, addressed to:

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176  
Dallas, Texas 75207  
Attention: President  
Facsimile No.: (214) 905-5101

or to such other address or addresses or facsimile number or numbers as any such party may most recently have designated in writing to the other parties hereto by such notice. Copies of notices to the Company shall be sent to:

Bingham McCutchen LLP  
150 Federal Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02110  
Attention: John J. Concannon, III  
Facsimile No.: (617) 951-8736

Copies of notices to any Purchaser shall be sent to the addresses, if any, listed on Schedule 1 attached hereto.

#### **6.4 Amendments; Waivers.**

No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Purchasers holding 66% in interest of the Securities then outstanding or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waiver is sought; provided, however that any such amendment or waiver that has a disproportionately adverse effect on any Purchaser shall require the consent of such Purchaser. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of either party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

#### **6.5 Construction.**

The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

#### **6.6 Successors and Assigns.**

This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser. Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person, provided such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions hereof that apply to the Purchasers.

#### **6.7 No Third-Party Beneficiaries.**

This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Article V.

#### **6.8 Governing Law.**

All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.

#### **6.9 Jurisdiction; Venue; Service of Process.**

This Agreement shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Federal District Court, Southern District of New York and if such court does not have proper jurisdiction, the State Courts of New York County, New York. The parties to this Agreement agree that any breach of any term or condition of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a breach occurring in the State of New York by virtue of a failure to perform an act required to be performed in the State of New York and irrevocably and expressly agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the Federal District Court, Southern District of New York and if such court does not have proper jurisdiction, the State Courts of New York County, New York for the purpose of resolving any disputes among the parties relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. The parties irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which they may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or any judgment entered by any court in respect hereof brought in New York County, New York, and further irrevocably waive any claim that any suit, action or proceeding brought in Federal District Court, Southern District of New York and if such court does not have proper jurisdiction, the State Courts of New York County, New York has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each of the parties hereto consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding, by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing in this Section 6.9 shall affect or limit any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

#### **6.10 Execution.**

This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile signature page were an original thereof.

#### **6.11 Severability.**

If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect, the validity and enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions of this Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and the parties will attempt to agree upon a valid and enforceable provision that is a reasonable substitute therefor, and upon so agreeing, shall incorporate such substitute provision in this Agreement.

#### **6.12 Replacement of Securities.**

If any certificate or instrument evidencing any of the Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof, or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction and customary and reasonable indemnity (but no bond shall be required), if requested by the Company.

### **6.13 Remedies.**

In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations described in the foregoing sentence and hereby agrees to waive in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

### **6.14 Payment Set Aside.**

To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall, to the extent permissible under applicable law, be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

### **6.15 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights.**

The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Document. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in their review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, Purchasers and their respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through Wiggin and Dana LLP, but such counsel does not represent any of the Purchasers in this transaction other than SCO Capital Partners LLC. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by the Purchasers.

**6.16 Waiver of Trial by Jury.**

THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

**6.17 Further Assurances.**

Each party agrees to cooperate fully with the other parties and to execute such further instruments, documents and agreements and to give such further written assurances as may be reasonably requested by any other party to better evidence and reflect the transactions described herein and contemplated hereby and to carry into effect the intents and purposes of this Agreement, and further agrees to take promptly, or cause to be taken, all actions, and to do promptly, or cause to be done, all things necessary, proper or advisable under applicable law to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated hereby, to obtain all necessary waivers, consents and approvals, to effect all necessary registrations and filings, and to remove any injunctions or other impediments or delays, legal or otherwise, in order to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by this Agreement for the purpose of securing to the parties hereto the benefits contemplated by this Agreement.

**6.18 Termination.** This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before the fifth business day following the date hereof; provided, however, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by the other party (or parties).

*[Signature pages follow.]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

**COMPANY:**

**ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

By: /S/ Stephen R. Seiler

Name: Stephen R. Seiler

Title: President and CEO



**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Beach Capital  
LLC

By: /s/ Steven H. Rouhandeh  
Name: Steven H. Rouhandeh  
Title: Managing Member

Address: 1285 Avenue of the  
Americas  
35th Floor  
New York, NY 10019

Telephone: 212-554-4158  
Facsimile: 212-554-4058  
Email: srouhandeh@scogroup.com  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of 7.5 % secured  
Investment: promissary note  
# PN-2006-2 for \$500,000.00 +  
accrued interest

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Brio Capital L.P.

By: /s/ Shaye Hirsch  
Name: Shaye Hirsch  
Title: Manager of the  
General Partner

Address: 401 E 34th St.  
Suite South 33C  
New York, NY 10016

Telephone: 212-842-0733  
Facsimile: 646-390-2158  
Email: shaye@briocapital.com  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$ 150,000.00

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Catalytix Life  
Sciences Hedge  
AC

By: /s/ Ken Sorensen  
Name: Ken Sorensen  
Title: PM, DIR  
  
Address: c/o Array Capital  
Management  
425 Fifth Ave Ste 28D  
NY, NY 10016  
Telephone: 212-481-1394  
Facsimile: 212-481-1396  
Email: ksorensen@arraycap.com  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: 50,000.00 US

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Cobblestone Asset  
Management LLC

By: /s/ Michael J. Palazzi  
Name: Michael J. Palazzi  
Title: Managing Member

Address: 11 Lakeview Ave  
Sleepy Hollow, NY  
10591

Telephone: 914-631-8087  
Facsimile: 212-259-2093  
Email: mpalazzi@palicapital.com  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$ 250,000

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Cranshire Capita,  
L.P.

By: /s/ Lawrence A.  
Prosser  
Name: Lawrence A. Prosser  
Title: CFO-Downsview Capital, Inc.  
The General Partner  
Address: 3100 Dundee Road, Suite 703  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
Telephone: 847-562-9030  
Facsimile: 847-562-9031  
Email: mkopin@cranshirecapital.com  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$ 500,001.00

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Credit Suisse  
Securities (USA)  
LLC

By: /s/ Jeffrey B. Andreski  
Name: Jeffrey B. Andreski  
Title: Managing Director  
  
Address: c/o Greg Grimaldi  
11 Madison Ave 3rd  
Floor  
New York, NY 10010  
Telephone: 212-325-7408  
Facsimile: 646-935-7716  
Email: gregory.grimaldi@credit-  
suisse.com  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$ 1,000,000.00

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Enable Growth  
Partners LP

By: /s/ Brendan O'Neil  
Name: Brendan O'Neil  
Title: Principal and Portfolio Manager  
  
Address: One Ferry Building, Suite 255  
San Francisco, CA 94111  
  
Telephone: 415-677-1578  
Facsimile: 415-677-1580  
Email: boneil@enablecapital.com  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$ 500,000  
Common Shares: 166,666  
Warrants: 83,333

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Lake End  
Capital LLC

By: /s/ Jeffrey B. Davis  
Name: Jeffrey B. Davis  
Title: Managing Member

Address: 33 Tall Oaks Dr.  
Summitt, NJ 07901

Telephone: 212-554-4158

Facsimile: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: jdavis@scogroup.com

SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$ 700,000.00 +

\* Conversion of Outstanding notes  
into convertible preferred  
stock \_\_\_\_\_

+ To include Acumulated Interest  
\_\_\_\_\_

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]



**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Dennis LaValle

By: /s/ Dennis LaValle

Name:

Title:

Address: 1201 Yale Place  
#1409  
Minneapolis, MN  
55403

Telephone: 612-455-5776

Facsimile: 612-455-5600

Email: dlavalle@

SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$ 90,000.00

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Midsummer  
Investment, Ltd.

By: /s/ Michel Amsalem  
Name: Michel Amsalem  
Title: Director

Address: 295 Madison Avenue, 38th  
Floor  
New York, NY 10017

Telephone: 212-624-5030  
Facsimile: 212-624-5040  
Email: MA@midsummercapital.com  
SSN/EIN:

Amount of  
Investment: \$ 1,500,000

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

PURCHASERS:

Oracle  
Print Exact Name : Institutional  
Partners L.P. \_\_\_\_\_

By: /s/ Joel  
Liffmann \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Joel Liffmann  
Title: Authorized  
Agent

Address: 200 Greenwich  
Ave \_\_\_\_\_  
Greenwich, CT  
06830

Telephone: 203-862-7900 \_\_\_\_\_  
Facsimile: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$ 698,500.00 \_\_\_\_\_

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Oracle Offshore  
LTD

By: /s/ Joel Liffmann  
Name: Joel Liffmann  
Title: Authorized  
Agent

Address: 200 Greenwich  
Ave  
Greenwich, CT  
06830

Telephone: 203-862-7900

Facsimile: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Investment: \$ 132,000

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : Oracle Partners,  
LP

By: /s/ Joel Liffmann  
Name: Joel Liffmann  
Title: Authorized  
Agent

Address: 200 Greenwich  
Ave  
Greenwich, CT  
06830

Telephone: 203-286-7900

Facsimile: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$2,524,500

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Perceptive Life  
Print Exact Name : Sciences Master  
Fund LTD

By: /s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 499 Park Ave, 25th Fl  
New York, NY 10022  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone: 646-205-5342  
Facsimile: 646-205-5301  
Email: BERGER@perceptivelife.com  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: 2,000,000  
\_\_\_\_\_

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Rockmore  
Print Exact Name : Investment Master  
Fund Ltd.

By: /s/ Michael Clateman  
Name: Michael Clateman  
Title: Managing Director

Address: c/o Rockmore Capital  
LLC  
150 E 58th St.  
New York, NY 10155

Telephone: 212-258-2300  
Facsimile: 212-258-2315  
Email: as@rockmorecapital.com  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: 500,000.00

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : SCO Capital  
Partners LLC

By: /s/ Steve H. Rouhandeh

Name:

Title:

Address: 1285 Avenue of the  
Americas

35th Floor

New York, NY 10019

Telephone: 212-554-4158

Facsimile: 212-554-4058

Email: srouhandeh@scogroup.com

SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$ 1,000,000.00

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]



PURCHASERS:

Print Exact Name : SCO Capital  
Partners, L.P.

By: Steven H.  
Rouhandeh  
Name:  
Title:  
  
Address: 1285 Avenue of the  
Americas  
35th Floor  
New York, NY 10019  
Telephone: 212-554-4158  
Facsimile: 212-554-4058  
Email: srouhandeh@scogroup.com  
SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of  
Investment: \$2,000,000.00

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

Print Exact Name : SAM Oracle  
Investments, Inc.

By: /s/ Joel Liffmann  
Name: Joel Liffmann  
Title: Authorized  
Agent

Address: 200 Greenwich  
Ave  
Greenwich, CT  
06830

Telephone: 203-862-7900

Facsimile: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

SSN/EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Investment: \$ 660,000.00

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

**Schedule 1**

**to Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement**

**Purchasers, Shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants**

<u>Name, Address and Fax Number of Purchaser</u>	<u>Shares of Preferred Stock Purchased</u>	<u>Common Stock Underlying Warrants</u>	<u>Description of Promissory Notes to be Cancelled including Actual Principal Amount</u>	<u>Promissory Note Category [Deemed Value of Notes for Purposes of Exchange for Preferred Stock]</u>	<u>Purchase Price and Value of Promissory Notes Cancelled as Applicable</u>
Beach Capital LLC 1285 Avenue of the Americas, 35 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212-554-4058	154,2898	94,288	Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN-2006-2-1AR) (Original Principal Amt: \$500,000.00) (Interest Amt: \$65,729.17)	A [\$1,542,897.73]	\$565,729.17
Brio Capital L.P. 401 E. 34 <sup>th</sup> St. Suite South 33C New York, NY 10016 Fax: 646-390-2158	15	25,000	n/a	n/a	\$150,000.00
Catalytix LDC Life Science Hedge AC CIBC Bank and Trust Company (Cayman) Ltd. CIBC Financial Centre 11 Roy's Drive P.O. Box 694 GT Grand Cayman Cayman Islands B.W.I. Attn: Martin Laidlaw  With a copy to:	5	8,333	n/a	n/a	\$50,000.00

Theodore E. Kalem Array Capital Management LLC 425 5 <sup>th</sup> Ave, Ste. 28D New York, NY 10016					
---	--	--	--	--	--

Cobblestone Asset Management LLC 11 Lakeview Ave. Sleepy Hollow, NY 10591 Fax: 212-259-2093	25	41,667	n/a	n/a	\$250,000.00
Cranshire Capital, L.P. 3100 Dundee Rd., #703 Northbrook, IL 60062 Fax: 847-562-9031	50.0001	83,333	n/a	n/a	\$500,001.00
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC c/o Greg Grimaldi 11 Madison Ave., 3d Fl. New York, NY 100100 Fax: 212-935-7716	100	166,667	n/a	n/a	\$1,000,000.00
Enable Growth Partners LP One Ferry Building, Suite 255 San Francisco, CA 94111 Fax: 415-677-1580	50	83,333	n/a	n/a	\$500,000.00

			Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN-2006-3-1AR) (Original Principal Amt.: \$500,000.00) (Interest Amt: \$65,729.17)	A [\$1,542,897.73]	\$565,729.17
	154.2898	94,288		A [\$294,375.00]	107,937.50
Lake End Capital LLC 33 Tall Oaks Dr. Summit, NJ 07901 Fax:	29.4375	17,990	Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN-2006-FO2-1AR) (Original Principal Amt: \$100,000.00) (Interest Amt: \$7937.50)	A [\$291,931.83]	107,041.67
	29.1932	17,840			
			Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN-2006-DEC-2-1AR) (Original Principal Amt.: \$100,000.00) (Interest Amt: \$7,041.67)		
Dennis Lavalley 1201 Yale Place #1409 Minneapolis, MN 55403 Fax: 612-455- 5600	9	15,000	n/a	n/a	\$90,000.00
Midsummer Investment, Ltd. 295 Madison Ave., 38 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10017 Fax: 212-624- 5040	150	250,000	n/a	n/a	\$1,500,000.00

Oracle Institutional Partners LP Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:	76.0800	126,800	7.0% (Subject to Adjustment) Convertible Promissory Note Due November 16, 2007 (Original Principal Amt.: \$698,500.00) (Interest Amt: \$62,300.38)	B	\$760,800.38
Oracle Offshore Ltd. Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:	14.3773	23,962	7.0% (Subject to Adjustment) Convertible Promissory Note Due November 16, 2007 (Original Principal Amt: \$132,000.00) (Interest Amt.: \$11,773.50)	B	\$143,773.30
Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:	274.9664	458,277	7.0% (Subject to Adjustment) Convertible Promissory Note Due November 16, 2007 (Original Principal Amt.: \$2,524,500.00) (Interest Amt.: \$225,164.36)	B	\$2,749,664.36
Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd. 499 Park Ave., 25 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10022 Fax: 646-205-5301	200	333,333	n/a	n/a	\$2,000,000.00

Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd. c/o Rockmore Capital LLC 150 E. 58 <sup>th</sup> St. New York, NY 10155 Fax: 212-258-2315	50	83,333	n/a	n/a	\$500,000.00
SAM Oracle Investments, Inc. Oracle Partners, LP 200 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830 Fax:	71.8867	119,811	7.0% (Subject to Adjustment) Convertible Promissory Note Due November 16, 2007 (Original Principal Amt.: \$660,000.00) (Interest Amt.: \$58,866.50)	B	\$718,866.50
SCO Capital Partners LLC 1285 Avenue of the Americas 35 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212-554-4058  With a copy to: Michael Grunde, Esq. 400 Atlantic St. P.O. Box 110325 Stamford, CT 06911-0325	1,234.3182  117.7500  116.7727	754,306  71,958  71,361	Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN-2006-1-1AR) (Original Principal Amt.: \$4,000,000.00) (Interest Amt.: \$525,833.33)  Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November 15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN-2006-FO1-1AR) (Original Principal Amt.: \$400,000.00) (Interest Amt.: \$31,750.00)  Amended and Restated 7.5% Secured Convertible Promissory Note Due November	A [\$12,343,181.81]  A [\$1,177,500.00]  A [\$1,167,727.28]  n/a	\$4,525,833.33  \$431,750.00  428,166.67  \$1,000,000.00



	100	166,667	15, 2007, Dated March 30, 2007 (No. PN-2006- DEC -1-1AR) (Original Principal Amt.: \$400,000.00) (Interest Amt.: \$28,166.67)		
			n/a		
SCO Capital Partners, L.P. 1285 Avenue of the Americas 35 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212- 554-4058  With a copy to: Michael Grunde, Esq. 400 Atlantic St. P.O. Box 110325 Stamford, CT 06911-0325	200	333,333	n/a	n/a	\$2,000,000.00
<b>Totals:</b>	<b>3,227.3617</b>	<b>3,440,880</b>			<b>\$20,645,293.05</b>

<b>Placement Agent Warrants</b>				
Name, Address and Fax Number	Copies of Notice to		Common Stock Underlying Placement Agent Warrants	
<b>Totals:</b>				



## INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Investor Rights Agreement (this “*Agreement*”) is made and entered into as of November 10, 2007 among Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), and each of the purchasers executing this Agreement and listed on Schedule 1 attached hereto (collectively, the “*Purchasers*”).

This Agreement is being entered into pursuant to the Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 7, 2007, by and among the Company and the Purchasers (the “*Purchase Agreement*”).

The Company and the Purchasers hereby agree as follows:

1. Definitions.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“*Advice*” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(m).

“*Affiliate*” means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls or is controlled by or under common control with such Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control,” when used with respect to any Person, means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms of “affiliated,” “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“*Blackout Period*” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(n).

“*Board*” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(n).

“*Business Day*” means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas generally are authorized or required by law or other government actions to close.

“*Commission*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Common Stock*” means the Company’s Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

“*Conversion Shares*” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased by the Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including, without limitation, shares of Common Stock issued in payment of dividends due on the Preferred Stock.

---

“*Effectiveness Date*” means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required to be filed hereunder, the 90<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the date hereof (or, in the event of a “review” by the Commission, the 120<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the date hereof) and with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 3(b), the 30<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the date on which an additional Registration Statement is required to be filed hereunder; provided, however, that in the event the Company is notified by the Commission that one or more of the above Registration Statements will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to further review and comments, the Effectiveness Date as to such Registration Statement shall be no later than the fifth trading day following the date on which the Company is so notified if such date precedes the dates otherwise required above.

“*Effectiveness Period*” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

“*Event*” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

“*Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“*Filing Date*” means the 30<sup>th</sup> day following the Closing Date and, with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 3(b), the earliest practical date on which the Company is permitted by SEC Guidance to file such additional Registration Statement related to the Registrable Securities.

“*Holder*” or “ *Holders*” means the holder or holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities, including without limitation the Purchasers and their assignees.

“*Indemnified Party*” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

“*Indemnifying Party*” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

“*Initial Registration Statement*” means the initial Registration Statement which includes the Initial Shares filed pursuant to this Agreement.

“*Initial Shares*” means a number of Registrable Securities equal to the lesser of (i) the total number of Registrable Securities and (ii) one-third of the number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock that are held by non-affiliates of the Company on the day immediately prior to the filing date of the Initial Registration Statement.

“*Losses*” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

“*Person*” means an individual or a corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or political subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“*Preferred Stock*” means the Company’s Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

“*Proceeding*” means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

“*Prospectus*” means the prospectus included in any Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated under the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

“*Purchased Shares*” means the shares of Preferred Stock purchased by the Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

“*Registrable Securities*” means (a) the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares (without regard to any limitations on beneficial ownership contained in the Preferred Stock or the Warrants) or other securities issued or issuable to each Purchaser or its transferee or designee (i) upon conversion of the Purchased Shares and/or upon exercise of the Warrants, or (ii) upon any dividend or distribution with respect to, any exchange for or any replacement of such Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants or Warrant Shares or (iii) upon any conversion, exercise or exchange of any securities issued in connection with any such distribution, exchange or replacement; or (iv) in connection with any anti-dilution provisions in the Certificate of Designation or the Warrants without giving effect to any limitations on conversion set forth in the Certificate of Designation or limitations on exercise set forth in the Warrants; (b) securities issued or issuable upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; and (c) any other security issued as a dividend or other distribution with respect to, in exchange for, in replacement or redemption of, or in reduction of the liquidation value of, any of the securities referred to in the preceding clauses; provided, however, that such securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities when such securities have been sold to or through a broker or dealer or underwriter in a public distribution or a public securities transaction or when such securities may be sold without any restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k) as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter, addressed to the Company’s transfer agent to such effect as described in Section 2 of this Agreement.

“*Registration Statement*” means the registration statements and any additional registration statements contemplated by Section 2, including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference in such registration statement.

“*Rule 144*” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

“*Rule 158*” means Rule 158 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

“*Rule 415*” means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

“*Rule 424*” means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“*SEC Guidance*” means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance, comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities Act.

“*Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“*Special Counsel*” means Wiggin and Dana LLP.

“*Warrants*” means the Common Stock purchase warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including, without limitation the Placement Agent Warrants.

“*Warrant Shares*” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants (including, without limitation, the Placement Agent Warrants) issued or to be issued to the Purchasers or their assignees or designees in connection with the offering consummated under the Purchase Agreement.

2. Registration. As soon as possible following the Closing Date (but not later than the Filing Date), the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a “shelf” Registration Statement for the resale of all or such maximum portion of the Registrable Securities as permitted by SEC Guidance (provided that the Company shall use diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, the Manual of Publicly Available Telephone Interpretations D.29) that are not then registered on an effective Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. The Registration Statement shall be on Form S-3 (or if such form is not available to the Company on another form appropriate for such registration in accordance herewith). The Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act not later than ninety (90) days after the Filing Date (including filing with the Commission a request for acceleration of effectiveness in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated under the Securities Act within five (5) Business Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that a Registration Statement will not be “reviewed,” or not be subject to further review) and to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until such date as is the earlier of (x) the date when all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement have been sold or (y) with respect to such Holder, such time as all Registrable Securities held by such Holder may be sold without any restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k) as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter, addressed to the Company’s transfer agent to such effect (the “*Effectiveness Period*”). The Company shall telephonically request effectiveness of a Registration Statement as of 5:00 p.m. New York City time on a Trading Day. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders via facsimile or by e-mail of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement on the same Trading Day that the Company telephonically confirms effectiveness with the Commission, which shall be the date requested for effectiveness of such Registration Statement. The Company shall, by 9:30 a.m. New York City time on the Trading Day after the effective date of such Registration Statement, file a final Prospectus with the Commission as required by Rule 424. For purposes of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, no Registration Statement shall be considered “effective” with respect to any Registrable Securities unless such Registration Statement lists the Holders of such Registrable Securities as “Selling Stockholders” and includes such other information as is required to be disclosed with respect to such Holders to permit them to sell their Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement, unless any such Holder is not included as a “Selling Stockholder” pursuant to Section 3(m). Such Registration Statement also shall cover, to the extent allowable under the Securities Act and the Rules promulgated thereunder (including Securities Act Rule 416), such indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions with respect to the Registrable Securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, and subject to the payment of liquidated damages pursuant to Section 7(e), if any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a Holder as to its Registrable Securities, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will first be reduced by the Common Stock underlying the Placement Agent Warrants and second by Registrable Securities represented by Warrant Shares (applied, in the case that some Warrant Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Warrant Shares held by such Holders); provided, however, that, prior to any reduction in the number of Registrable Securities included in a Registration Statement as set forth in this sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock that are not Registrable Securities and which shall have been included on such Registration Statement shall be reduced by up to 100%.



### 3. Registration Procedures.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

(a) Prepare and file with the Commission on or prior to the Filing Date, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (or if such form is not available to the Company on another form appropriate for such registration in accordance herewith) (which shall include a Plan of Distribution substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto), and cause the Registration Statement to become effective and remain effective as provided herein; provided, however, that not less than three (3) Business Days prior to the filing of the Registration Statement or any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, the Company shall (i) furnish to the each Holder and the Special Counsel, copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than those incorporated by reference) will be subject to the review of such Special Counsel, and (ii) at the request of any Holder cause its officers and directors, counsel and independent certified public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of counsel to such Holders, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. The Company shall not file the Registration Statement or any such Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto to which the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities or the Special Counsel shall reasonably object within three (3) Business Days after their receipt thereof. In the event of any such objection, the Holders shall provide the Company with any requested revisions to such prospectus or supplement within two (2) Business Days after such objection.

(b) (i) Prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to the Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep the Registration Statement continuously effective as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and to the extent any Registrable Securities are not included in such Registration Statement for reasons other than the failure of the Holder to comply with Section 3(m) hereof, shall prepare and file with the Commission such amendments to the Registration Statement or such additional Registration Statements as are appropriate in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all Registrable Securities; (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement, and as so supplemented or amended to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 (or any similar provisions then in force) promulgated under the Securities Act; (iii) respond as promptly as reasonably practicable, and in no event later than ten (10) Business Days to any comments received from the Commission with respect to the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto and as promptly as reasonably practicable provide the Holders true and complete copies of all correspondence from and to the Commission relating to the Registration Statement, but not, without the prior written consent of the Holders, any comments that would result in the disclosure to the Holders of material and non-public information concerning the Company; and (iv) comply in all material respects with the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the Holders thereof set forth in the Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented. Subject to the payment of any liquidated damages that may be payable pursuant to Section 7(e), the Company shall not be deemed to be in breach of this Section 3(b) if it fails to register any Registrable Securities or file a Registration Statement, in either case, in order to comply with any SEC Guidance; provided that the Company uses diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities.

(c) Notify Holders of Registrable Securities to be sold and the Special Counsel as promptly as reasonably practicable (A) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement is proposed to be filed (but in no event in the case of this subparagraph (A), less than three (3) Business Days prior to date of such filing); (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a “review” of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement; and (C) with respect to the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment, when the same has become effective, and after the effectiveness thereof: (i) of any request by the Commission or any other Federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement covering any or all of the Registrable Securities or the initiation of any Proceedings for that purpose; (iii) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any Proceeding for such purpose; and (iv) if the financial statements included in the Registration Statement become ineligible for inclusion therein or of the occurrence of any event that makes any statement made in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires any revisions to the Registration Statement, Prospectus or other documents so that, in the case of the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Without limitation to any remedies to which the Holders may be entitled under this Agreement, if any of the events described in Section 3(c)(C)(i), 3(c)(C)(ii), 3(c)(C)(iii) or 3(c)(C)(iv) occur, the Company shall use its best efforts to respond to and correct the event.

(d) Use its best efforts to avoid the issuance of, or, if issued, use best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of, (i) any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or (ii) any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, at the earliest practicable time.

(e) If requested by any Holder of Registrable Securities, (i) promptly incorporate in a Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement such information as the Company reasonably agrees should be included therein and (ii) make all required filings of such Prospectus supplement or such post-effective amendment as soon as reasonably practicable after the Company has received notification of the matters to be incorporated in such Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment.

(f) Furnish to each Holder and the Special Counsel, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission.

(g) Promptly deliver to each Holder and the Special Counsel, without charge, as many copies of the Prospectus or Prospectuses (including each form of prospectus) and each amendment or supplement thereto as such Persons may reasonably request; and the Company hereby consents to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto.

(h) Prior to any public offering of Registrable Securities, use its best efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Holders and the Special Counsel in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from such registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder requests in writing, to keep each such registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period and to do any and all other acts or things necessary or advisable to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified or to take any action that would subject it to general service of process in any jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or subject the Company to any material tax in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject.

(i) Cooperate with the Holders to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by applicable law and the Purchase Agreement, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any Holder may request at least two (2) Business Days prior to any sale of Registrable Securities. In connection therewith, the Company shall promptly after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement cause an opinion of counsel to be delivered to and maintained with its transfer agent, together with any other authorizations, certificates and directions required by the transfer agent, which authorize and direct the transfer agent to issue such Registrable Securities without legend upon sale by the Holder of such shares of Registrable Securities under the Registration Statement.

(j) Following the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 3(c)(C)(iv), as promptly as possible, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to the Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither the Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(k) Cause all Registrable Securities relating to such Registration Statement to be listed on any United States securities exchange, quotation system, market or over-the-counter bulletin board on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed.

(l) Comply in all material respects with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission and make generally available to its security holders earnings statements satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 not later than 45 days after the end of any 3-month period (or 90 days after the end of any 12-month period if such period is a fiscal year) commencing on the first day of the first fiscal quarter of the Company after the effective date of the Registration Statement, which statement shall conform to the requirements of Rule 158.

(m) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and, if required by the Commission, the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares. During any periods that the Company is unable to meet its obligations hereunder with respect to the registration of the Registrable Securities solely because any Holder fails to furnish such information within three Trading Days of the Company's request, any liquidated damages that are accruing at such time as to such Holder only shall be tolled, and the Company may exclude from such registration the Registrable Securities of any such Holder who fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time prior to the filing of each Registration Statement, supplemented Prospectus and/or amended Registration Statement, until such information is delivered to the Company. Each Holder agrees to furnish to the Company a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as Annex B (a "Selling Shareholder Questionnaire") not less than two (2) Trading Days prior to the Filing Date or by the end of the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following the date on which such Holder receives draft materials in accordance with this Section.

If the Registration Statement refers to any Holder by name or otherwise as the holder of any securities of the Company, then such Holder shall have the right to require (if such reference to such Holder by name or otherwise is not required by the Securities Act or any similar federal statute then in force) the deletion of the reference to such Holder in any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement filed or prepared subsequent to the time that such reference ceases to be required.

Each Holder agrees by its acquisition of such Registrable Securities that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(c)(C)(i), 3(c)(C)(ii), 3(c)(C)(iii), 3(c)(C)(iv), or 3(n), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities under the Registration Statement until such Holder's receipt of the copies of the supplemented Prospectus and/or amended Registration Statement contemplated by Section 3(j), or until it is advised in writing (the "*Advice*") by the Company that the use of the applicable Prospectus may be resumed, and, in either case, has received copies of any additional or supplemental filings that are incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus or Registration Statement; provided, that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 3(m), the Holders shall not be prohibited from selling Registrable Securities under the Registration Statement as a result of any event of the kind described in this Section 3(m) for more than an aggregate of 60 days in any 12-month period.

(n) If (i) there is material non-public information regarding the Company which the Company's Board of Directors (the "*Board*") reasonably determines not to be in the Company's best interest to disclose and which the Company is not otherwise required to disclose, or (ii) there is a significant business opportunity (including, but not limited to, the acquisition or disposition of assets (other than in the ordinary course of business) or any merger, consolidation, tender offer or other similar transaction) available to the Company which the Board reasonably determines not to be in the Company's best interest to disclose and which the Company would be required to disclose under the Registration Statement, then the Company may (i) postpone or suspend filing or effectiveness of a registration statement or (ii) notify the Holders that the Registration Statement may not be used in connection with any sales of the Company's securities, in each case, for a period not to exceed 30 consecutive days, provided that the Company may not postpone or suspend its obligation under this Section 3(n) for more than 60 days in the aggregate during any 12 month period (each, a "*Blackout Period*").

#### 4. Registration Expenses.

All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not the Registration Statement is filed or becomes effective and whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to the Registration Statement. The fees and expenses referred to in the foregoing sentence shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses (A) with respect to filings required to be made with each securities exchange, quotation system, market or over-the-counter bulletin board on which Registrable Securities are required hereunder to be listed, (B) with respect to filings required to be made with the Commission, and (C) in compliance with state securities or Blue Sky laws (including, without limitation, reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of Special Counsel in connection with Blue Sky qualifications of the Registrable Securities and determination of the eligibility of the Registrable Securities for investment under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Holders of a majority of Registrable Securities may designate)), (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities and of printing or photocopying prospectuses), (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company so desires such insurance, (v) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Company's independent public accountants (including, in the case of an underwritten offering, the expenses of any comfort letters or costs associated with the delivery by independent public accountants of a comfort letter or comfort letters) and legal counsel, and (vi) reasonable and documented fees and expenses of the Special Counsel in connection with any Registration Statement hereunder. In addition, the Company shall be responsible for all of its internal expenses incurred in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expense of any annual audit, the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange as required hereunder.

## 5. Indemnification.

(a) Indemnification by the Company. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, agents, brokers (including brokers who offer and sell Registrable Securities as principal as a result of a pledge or any failure to perform under a margin call of Common Stock), investment advisors and employees of each of them, each Person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, agents and employees of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, costs of preparation and reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses (collectively, "*Losses*"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or form of prospectus or amendment or supplement thereto, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, which information was reasonably relied on by the Company for use therein or to the extent that such information relates to (x) such Holder and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in the Registration Statement, such Prospectus or such form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (y) such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities as set forth in Exhibit A (or as such Holder otherwise informs the Company in writing); or (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type described in Section 3(c)(C)(ii), 3(c)(C)(iii), 3(c)(C)(iv) or 3(n), the use by a Holder of an outdated or defective Prospectus after the delivery to the Holder of written notice from the Company that the Prospectus is outdated or defective and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 3(m); provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 5(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Losses if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company shall notify the Holders promptly of the institution, threat or assertion of any Proceeding of which the Company is aware in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of an Indemnified Party (as defined in Section 5(c) to this Agreement) and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable Securities by the Holders.

(b) Indemnification by Holders. Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents and employees of such controlling Persons, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, arising solely out of or based solely upon any untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or any form of prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or arising solely out of or based solely upon any omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or form of prospectus or supplement thereto, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statement or omission is contained in or omitted from any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company specifically for inclusion in the Registration Statement or such Prospectus and that such information was reasonably relied upon by the Company for use in the Registration Statement, such Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or to the extent that such information relates to (x) such Holder and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in the Registration Statement, such Prospectus, or such form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (y) such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities as set forth in Exhibit A (or as such Holder otherwise informs the Company in writing), (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type described in Section 3(c)(C)(ii), 3(c)(C)(iii), 3(c)(C)(iv) or 3(n), the use by a Holder of an outdated or defective Prospectus after the delivery to the Holder of written notice from the Company that the Prospectus is outdated or defective and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 3(m) or (iii) such Holder's failure to comply with the Prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act through no fault of the Company; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 5(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Losses if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Holder shall be liable under this Section 5(b) for only that amount as does not exceed the net proceeds to such Holder as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

(c) Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "*Indemnified Party*"), such Indemnified Party promptly shall notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "*Indemnifying Party*") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have proximately and materially adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses; or (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding; or (3) the named parties to any such Proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party, and such Indemnified Party shall have been advised in writing by counsel that a conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying

Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and such counsel shall be at the reasonable expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding and does not impose any monetary or other obligation or restriction on the Indemnified Party.



All reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within ten (10) Business Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party, which notice shall be delivered no more frequently than on a monthly basis (regardless of whether it is ultimately determined that an Indemnified Party is not entitled to indemnification hereunder; provided, that the Indemnifying Party may require such Indemnified Party to undertake to reimburse all such fees and expenses to the extent it is finally judicially determined that such Indemnified Party is not entitled to indemnification hereunder).

(d) Contribution. If a claim for indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party because of a failure or refusal of a governmental authority to enforce such indemnification in accordance with its terms (by reason of public policy or otherwise), then each Indemnifying Party, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party as a result of such Losses, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 5(c), any reasonable attorneys' or other reasonable fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Holder shall be required to contribute under this Section 5(d) for only that amount as does not exceed the net proceeds to such Holder as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. No Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties. The indemnity and contribution agreements herein are in addition to and not in diminution or limitation of any indemnification provisions under the Purchase Agreement.

6. Rule 144.

As long as any Holder owns Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants or Warrant Shares, the Company covenants to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. As long as any Holder owns Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants or Warrant Shares, if the Company is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, it will prepare and furnish to the Holders and make publicly available in accordance with Rule 144(c) promulgated under the Securities Act annual and quarterly financial statements, together with a discussion and analysis of such financial statements in form and substance substantially similar to those that would otherwise be required to be included in reports required by Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as well as any other information required thereby, in the time period that such filings would have been required to have been made under the Exchange Act. The Company further covenants that it will take such further action as any Holder may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Person to sell Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants and Warrant Shares without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, including compliance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement relating to the transfer of the Purchased Shares, Conversion Shares, Warrants and Warrant Shares. Upon the request of any Holder, the Company shall deliver to such Holder a written certification of a duly authorized officer as to whether it has complied with such requirements.

7. Miscellaneous.

(a) Remedies. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder, of any of their obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. The Company and each Holder agree that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

(b) No Inconsistent Agreements. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Purchase Agreement, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to an agreement currently in effect, nor shall the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities that is inconsistent with the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, other than with respect to the rights of the holders of the Company's currently outstanding warrants and convertible notes and the common stock underlying such warrants and convertible notes, without the written consent of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding Registrable Securities, the Company shall not grant to any Person the right to request the Company to register any securities of the Company under the Securities Act unless the rights so granted are subject in all respects to the rights of the Holders set forth herein, and are not otherwise in conflict with the provisions of this Agreement.

(c) Notice of Effectiveness. Within two (2) Business Days after the Registration Statement which includes the Registrable Securities is ordered effective by the Commission, the Company shall deliver, and shall cause legal counsel for the Company to deliver, to the transfer agent for such Registrable Securities (with copies to the Holders whose Registrable Securities are included in such Registration Statement) confirmation that the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B.

(d) Piggy-Back Registrations. If at any time when there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities, the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities, other than on Form S-4 or Form S-8 (each as promulgated under the Securities Act) or their then equivalents relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with stock option or other employee benefit plans and other than with respect to the rights of the holders of the Company's currently outstanding warrants and convertible notes and the common stock underlying such warrants and convertible notes, the Company shall send to each Holder of Registrable Securities written notice of such determination and, if within seven (7) Business Days after receipt of such notice, any such Holder shall so request in writing (which request shall specify the Registrable Securities intended to be disposed of by the Holder), the Company will cause the registration under the Securities Act of all Registrable Securities which the Company has been so requested to register by the Holder, to the extent required to permit the disposition of the Registrable Securities so to be registered, provided that if at any time after giving written notice of its intention to register any securities and prior to the effective date of the registration statement filed in connection with such registration, the Company shall determine for any reason not to register or to delay registration of such securities, the Company may, at its election, give written notice of such determination to such Holder and, thereupon, (i) in the case of a determination not to register, shall be relieved of its obligation to register any Registrable Securities in connection with such registration (but not from its obligation to pay expenses in accordance with Section 4 hereof), and (ii) in the case of a determination to delay registering, shall be permitted to delay registering any Registrable Securities being registered pursuant to this Section 7(d) for the same period as the delay in registering such other securities. The Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities such Holder requests to be registered. In the case of an underwritten public offering, if the managing underwriter(s) or underwriter(s) should reasonably object to the inclusion of the Registrable Securities in such registration statement, then if the Company after consultation with the managing underwriter should reasonably determine that the inclusion of such Registrable Securities, would materially adversely affect the offering contemplated in such registration statement, and based on such determination recommends inclusion in such registration statement of fewer or none of the Registrable Securities of the Holders, then (x) the number of Registrable Securities of the Holders included in such registration statement shall be reduced pro-rata among such Holders (based upon the number of Registrable Securities requested to be included in the registration), if the

Company after consultation with the underwriter(s) recommends the inclusion of fewer Registrable Securities, or (y) none of the Registrable Securities of the Holders shall be included in such registration statement, if the Company after consultation with the underwriter(s) recommends the inclusion of none of such Registrable Securities; provided, however, that if securities are being offered for the account of other persons or entities as well as the Company, such reduction shall not represent a greater fraction of the number of Registrable Securities intended to be offered by the Holders than the fraction of similar reductions imposed on such other persons or entities (other than the Company).

(e) Failure to File Registration Statement; Failure to Become Effective and Other Events. The Company and the Holders agree that the Holders will suffer damages if the Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to the Filing Date and maintained in the manner contemplated herein during the Effectiveness Period. The Company and the Holders further agree that it would not be feasible to ascertain the extent of such damages with precision. Accordingly, if (i) the Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to the Filing Date, or (ii) the Company fails to file with the Commission a request for acceleration in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated under the Securities Act within five (5) Business Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that a Registration Statement will not be “reviewed,” or not subject to further review, or (iii) a Registration Statement registering for resale all of the Initial Shares is not declared effective by the Commission by the Effectiveness Date of the Initial Registration Statement with the aggregate number of such Initial Shares divided among all Holders on a pro-rata basis based on their purchase of the Securities pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, or (iv) all of the Registrable Securities are not registered for resale pursuant to one or more effective Registration Statements on or before October 30, 2008, or (v) the Registration Statement is filed with and declared effective by the Commission but thereafter ceases to be effective as to all applicable Registrable Securities at any time prior to the expiration of the Effectiveness Period, without being succeeded immediately by a subsequent Registration Statement filed with the Commission, except as otherwise permitted by this Agreement, including pursuant to Section 3(n), or (vi) trading in the Common Stock shall be suspended or if the Common Stock is delisted from each securities exchange, quotation system, market or over-the-counter bulletin board on which Registrable Securities are required hereunder to be listed (each an “Exchange”), without immediately being listed on any other Exchange, for any reason for more than five (5) Business Days, other than pursuant to Section 3(n), or (vii) the Company refuses or fails to effect any exercise of Warrants into Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrants for any reason without the consent of the particular Holder (any such failure or breach being referred to as an “Event”), the Company shall, as the remedy for same, pay in cash as liquidated damages for such failure and not as a penalty to each Holder an amount equal to one percent (1%) of such Holder’s Subscription Amount for the initial thirty (30) day period until the applicable Event has been cured, which shall be pro rated for such periods less than thirty (30) days and one percent (1%) of such Holder’s Subscription Amount for each subsequent thirty (30) day period until the applicable Event has been cured which shall be pro rated for such periods less than thirty days (the “Periodic Amount”). Payments to be made pursuant to this Section 7(e) shall be due and payable immediately upon demand in immediately available cash funds. The parties agree that the Periodic Amount represents a reasonable estimate on the part of the parties, as of the date of this Agreement, of the amount of damages that may be incurred by the Holders if the Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to the Filing Date and maintained in the manner contemplated herein during the Effectiveness Period or if any other Event as described herein has occurred. The parties further agree that the maximum aggregate liquidated damages payable to a Holder under this Section 7(e) shall be 10% of the aggregate Subscription Amount paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall remain obligated to cure the breach or correct the condition that caused the Event, and the Holder shall have the right to take any action necessary or desirable to enforce such obligation. Each Holder of Registrable Securities acknowledges that, notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement, no damages shall be payable in connection with the Company’s imposition of a Blackout Period in accordance with Section 3(n) of this Agreement.

(f) Specific Enforcement, Consent to Jurisdiction.

(i) The Company and the Holders acknowledge and agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that the parties shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent or cure breaches of the provisions of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, this being in addition to any other remedy to which any of them may be entitled by law or equity.

(ii) Each of the Company and the Holders (i) hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in New York City, New York for the purposes of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and (ii) hereby waives, and agrees not to assert in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such court, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each of the Company and the Holders consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing in this Section 7(f) shall affect or limit any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

(g) Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Company and the Holders of at least 66% or more of the Registrable Securities (including, for this purpose, any Registrable Securities issuable upon conversion or exercise (as applicable) of any Preferred Stock or Warrant). If a Registration Statement does not register all of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a waiver or amendment done in compliance with the previous sentence, then the number of Registrable Securities to be registered for each Holder shall be reduced pro rata among all Holders and each Holder shall have the right to designate which of its Registrable Securities shall be omitted from such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of Holders and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders may be given by Holders of the Registrable Securities to which such waiver or consent relates; provided, however, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence.

(h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earlier of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile telephone number specified for notice prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on a Business Day, (ii) the next Business Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number specified in this Section on a day that is not a Business Day or later than 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on any date and earlier than 11:59 p.m., New York City time, on such date, (iii) the Business Day following the date of mailing, if sent by nationally recognized overnight courier service such as Federal Express or (iv) actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The addresses for such communications shall be with respect to each Holder at its address set forth under its name on Schedule 1 attached hereto, or with respect to the Company, addressed to:

Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
2600 Stemmons Freeway, Suite 176  
Dallas, Texas 75207  
Attention: President  
Facsimile No.: (214) 905-5101

or to such other address or addresses or facsimile number or numbers as any such party may most recently have designated in writing to the other parties hereto by such notice. Copies of notices to the Company shall be sent to:

Bingham McCutchen LLP  
150 Federal Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02110  
Attention: John J. Concannon, III  
Facsimile No.: (617) 951-8736

Copies of notices to any Holder shall be sent to the addresses, if any, listed on Schedule 1 attached hereto.

(i) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder and its successors and assigns; provided, that the Company may not assign this Agreement or any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Holder; and provided, further, that each Holder may assign its rights hereunder in the manner and to the Persons as permitted under the Purchase Agreement.

(j) Assignment of Registration Rights. The rights of each Holder hereunder, including the right to have the Company register for resale Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, shall be automatically assignable by each Holder to any transferee of such Holder of all or a portion of the Purchased Shares, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares or the Registrable Securities if: (i) the Holder agrees in writing with the transferee or assignee to assign such rights, and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company within a reasonable time after such assignment, (ii) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer or assignment, furnished with written notice of (a) the name and address of such transferee or assignee, and (b) the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assigned, (iii) following such transfer or assignment the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignees is restricted under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws, (iv) at or before the time the Company receives the written notice contemplated by clause (ii) of this Section 7(j), the transferee or assignee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the provisions of this Agreement, and (v) such transfer shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Purchase Agreement. The rights to assignment shall apply to the Holders (and to subsequent) successors and assigns.

The Company may require, as a condition of allowing such assignment in connection with a transfer of Purchased Shares, Warrants, Warrant Shares or Registrable Securities (i) that the Holder or transferee of all or a portion of the Purchased Shares, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares or the Registrable Securities as the case may be, furnish to the Company a written opinion of counsel that is reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer may be made without registration under the Securities Act, (ii) that the Holder or transferee execute and deliver to the Company an investment letter in form and substance acceptable to the Company and (iii) that the transferee be an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a) promulgated under the Securities Act.

(k) Counterparts; Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. In the event that any signature is delivered by electronic means or facsimile transmission, such signature shall create a valid binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) the same with the same force and effect as if such facsimile signature were the original thereof.

(l) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to principles of conflicts of law thereof.



(m) Cumulative Remedies. Unless otherwise provided herein, the remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by law.

(n) Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable in any respect, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

(o) Headings. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

(p) Obligations of Purchasers. The Company acknowledges that the obligations of each Purchaser under this Agreement, are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under this Agreement. The decision of each Purchaser to enter into this Agreement has been made by such Purchaser independently of any other Purchaser. The Company further acknowledges that nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated hereby. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose.

Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in their review and negotiation of this Agreement and with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby. For reasons of administrative convenience only, this Agreement has been prepared by Special Counsel (counsel for SCO Capital Partners LLC) and the Special Counsel will perform certain duties under this Agreement. Such counsel does not represent all of the Purchasers but only SCO Capital Partners LLC. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Agreement for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by the Purchasers. The Company acknowledges that such procedure with respect to this Agreement in no way creates a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

(q) No Other Shares on Registrations; Prohibition on Filing Other Registration Statements. Neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Holders in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in any Registration Statements other than the Registrable Securities. The Company shall not file any other registration statements until all Registrable Securities are registered pursuant to a Registration Statement that is declared effective by the Commission, provided that this Section 7(q) shall not prohibit the Company from filing amendments to registration statements filed prior to the date of this Agreement.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Investor Rights Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized persons as of the date first indicated above.

**COMPANY:**

**ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

By: /s/ Stephen B. Thompson

Name: Stephen B. Thompson

Title: Vice President, CFO

**PURCHASERS:**

**Print Exact** Beach Capital LLC  
**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

By: /s/ Steven H. Rouhandeh  
Name: Steven H. Rouhandeh  
Title: Managing Member Beach  
Capital LLC

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature  
Page]



**PURCHASERS:**

**Print Exact**      Catalytix Life Science Hedge  
**Name:**            AC

By:      /s/ Ken Sorensen  
Name:    KEN SORENSEN  
Title:    PM, DIR

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature Page]



**PURCHASERS:**

**Print Exact**      Credit Suisse Securities  
**Name:**            (USA) LLC

By:      /s/ Jeffrey B. Andreski  
Name:    Jeffrey B. Andreski  
Title:    Managing Director

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature Page]



**PURCHASERS:**

**Print Exact**      Enable Growth Partners  
**Name:**            LP

**By:**                /s/ Brenden O'Neil  
**Name:**            Brenden O'Neil  
**Title:**             Principal and Portfolio  
                         Manager

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature  
Page]





**PURCHASERS:**

**Print Exact**      Midsummer Investment,  
**Name:**              Ltd.

By:      /s/ Michel Amsalem  
Name: Michel Amsalem  
Title: Director

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

**Print Exact** Oracle Investment  
**Name:** Partners LP  

---

**By:** /s/ Joel Liffmann  
**Name:** Joel Liffmann  
**Title:** Authorized Agent  

---

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

**Print Exact** Oracle Offshore LTD  
**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

By: /s/ Joel Liffmann  
Name: Joel Liffmann  
Title: Authorized Agent

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature Page]



**PURCHASERS:**

**Print Exact**      Perceptive Life Sciences Master  
**Name:**              Fund LTD

---

By:      /s/ J Edelman  
Name:    J Edelman  
Title:

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature Page]



**PURCHASERS:**

**Print Exact Name:** Rockmore Investment Master Fund  
Ltd.  

---

By: /s/ Michael Clateman  
Name: Michael Clateman  
Title: Managing Director

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature Page]

**PURCHASERS:**

**Print Exact**      SAM Oracle Investments,  
**Name:**            INC.

By:      /s/ Joel Liffmann  
Name:    Joel Liffmann  
Title:    Authorized Agent

[Omnibus Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Investor Rights Agreement (2007) Signature Page]

SCHEDULE 1

PURCHASERS

Name and Address:
Beach Capital LLC 1285 Avenue of the Americas, 35 <sup>th</sup> Fl. New York, NY 10019 Fax: 212-554-4058
Brio Capital L.P. 401 E. 34 <sup>th</sup> St. Suite South 33C New York, NY 10016 Fax: 646-390-2158
Catalytix LDC Life Science Hedge AC CIBC Bank and Trust Company (Cayman) Ltd. CIBC Financial Centre 11 Roy's Drive P.O. Box 694 GT Grand Cayman Cayman Islands B.W.I. Attn: Martin Laidlaw  <b>With a copy to:</b> Theodore E. Kalem Array Capital Management LLC 425 5 <sup>th</sup> Ave, Ste. 28D New York, NY 10016
Cobblestone Asset Management LLC 11 Lakeview Ave. Sleepy Hollow, NY 10591 Fax: 212-259-2093
Cranshire Capital, L.P. 3100 Dundee Rd., #703 Northbrook, IL 60062 Fax: 847-562-9031

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC  
c/o Greg Grimaldi  
11 Madison Ave., 3d Fl.  
New York, NY 100100  
Fax: 212-935-7716

Enable Growth Partners LP  
One Ferry Building, Suite 255  
San Francisco, CA 94111  
Fax: 415-677-1580

Lake End Capital LLC  
33 Tall Oaks Dr.  
Summit, NJ 07901  
Fax:

Dennis Lavallo  
1201 Yale Place #1409  
Minneapolis, MN 55403  
Fax: 612-455-5600

Midsummer Investment, Ltd.  
295 Madison Ave., 38<sup>th</sup> Fl.  
New York, NY 10017  
Fax: 212-624-5040

Oracle Institutional Partners LP  
Oracle Partners, LP  
200 Greenwich Ave.  
Greenwich, CT 06830  
Fax:

Oracle Offshore Ltd.  
Oracle Partners, LP  
200 Greenwich Ave.  
Greenwich, CT 06830  
Fax:

Oracle Partners, LP  
200 Greenwich Ave.  
Greenwich, CT 06830  
Fax:

Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd.  
499 Park Ave., 25<sup>th</sup> Fl.  
New York, NY 10022  
Fax: 646-205-5301

Rockmore Investment Master Fund Ltd.  
c/o Rockmore Capital LLC 150 E. 58<sup>th</sup> St.  
New York, NY 10155  
Fax: 212-258-2315

SAM Oracle Investments, Inc.  
Oracle Partners, LP  
200 Greenwich Ave.  
Greenwich, CT 06830  
Fax:

SCO Capital Partners LLC  
1285 Avenue of the Americas  
35<sup>th</sup> Fl.  
New York, NY 10019  
Fax: 212-554-4058

**With a copy to:**  
Michael Grundei, Esq.  
400 Atlantic St.  
P.O. Box 110325  
Stamford, CT 06911-0325

SCO Capital Partners, L.P.  
1285 Avenue of the Americas  
35<sup>th</sup> Fl.  
New York, NY 10019  
Fax: 212-554-4058

**With a copy to:**  
Michael Grundei, Esq.  
400 Atlantic St.  
P.O. Box 110325  
Stamford, CT 06911-0325

## EXHIBIT A

### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the shares of common stock on behalf of the selling security holders. Sales of shares may be made by selling security holders, including their respective donees, transferees, pledgees or other successors-in-interest directly to purchasers or to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or through agents. Sales may be made from time to time on the \_\_\_\_\_, any other exchange or market upon which our shares may trade in the future, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to market prices, or at negotiated or fixed prices. The shares may be sold by one or more of, or a combination of, the following:

- a block trade in which the broker-dealer so engaged will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction (including crosses in which the same broker acts as agent for both sides of the transaction);
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by such broker-dealer, including resales for its account, pursuant to this prospectus;
- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker solicits purchases;
- through options, swaps or derivatives;
- in privately negotiated transactions;
- in making short sales or in transactions to cover short sales;
- put or call option transactions relating to the shares;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling security holders may effect these transactions by selling shares directly to purchasers or to or through broker-dealers, which may act as agents or principals. These broker-dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling security holders and/or the purchasers of shares for whom such broker-dealers may act as agents or to whom they sell as principals, or both (which compensation as to a particular broker-dealer might be in excess of customary commissions). The selling security holders have advised us that they have not entered into any agreements, understandings or arrangements with any underwriters or broker-dealers regarding the sale of their securities.

The selling security holders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions. In connection with those transactions, the broker-dealers or other financial institutions may engage in short sales of the shares or of securities convertible into or exchangeable for the shares in the course of hedging positions they assume with the selling security holders. The selling security holders may also enter into options or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions which require the delivery of shares offered by this prospectus to those broker-dealers or other financial institutions. The broker-dealer or other financial institution may then resell the shares pursuant to this prospectus (as amended or supplemented, if required by applicable law, to reflect those transactions).

The selling security holders and any broker-dealers that act in connection with the sale of shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act of 1933, and any commissions received by broker-dealers or any profit on the resale of the shares sold by them while acting as principals may be deemed to be underwriting discounts or commissions under the Securities Act. The selling security holders may agree to indemnify any agent, dealer or broker-dealer that participates in transactions involving sales of the shares against liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act. We have agreed to indemnify each of the selling security holders and each selling security holder has agreed, severally and not jointly, to indemnify us against some liabilities in connection with the offering of the shares, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

The selling security holders will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act. We have informed the selling security holders that the anti-manipulative provisions of Regulation M promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 may apply to their sales in the market.

Selling security holders also may resell all or a portion of the shares in open market transactions in reliance upon Rule 144 under the Securities Act, provided they meet the criteria and conform to the requirements of Rule 144.

Upon being notified by a selling security holder that a material arrangement has been entered into with a broker-dealer for the sale of shares through a block trade, special offering, exchange distribution or secondary distribution or a purchase by a broker or dealer, we will file a supplement to this prospectus, if required pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, disclosing:

- the name of each such selling security holder and of the participating broker-dealer(s);
- the number of shares involved;
- the initial price at which the shares were sold;
- the commissions paid or discounts or concessions allowed to the broker-dealer(s), where applicable;
- that such broker-dealer(s) did not conduct any investigation to verify the information set out or incorporated by reference in this prospectus; and
- other facts material to the transactions.

In addition, if required under applicable law or the rules or regulations of the Commission, we will file a supplement to this prospectus when a selling security holder notifies us that a donee or pledgee intends to sell more than 500 shares of common stock.

We are paying all expenses and fees customarily paid by the issuer in connection with the registration of the shares. The selling security holders will bear all brokerage or underwriting discounts or commissions paid to broker-dealers in connection with the sale of the shares.



EXHIBIT B

FORM OF NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT

[Name and Address of Transfer Agent]

Re: Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Dear [ ]:

We are counsel to Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), and have represented the Company in connection with that certain Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement (the “*Purchase Agreement*”) dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2007 by and among the Company and the buyers named therein (collectively, the “*Holder*s”) pursuant to which the Company issued to the Holders its Series A convertible preferred stock (the “*Preferred Stock*”) convertible into shares of its Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the “*Common Stock*”), and warrants to purchase shares of the Common Stock (the “*Warrants*”). Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Company has also entered into an Investor Rights Agreement with the Holders (the “*Investor Rights Agreement*”) pursuant to which the Company agreed, among other things, to register the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, in payment of dividends on the Preferred stock and upon exercise of the Warrants, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “1933 Act”). In connection with the Company’s obligations under the Investor Rights Agreement, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2006, the Company filed a Registration Statement on Form S-\_\_\_\_ (File No. 333-\_\_\_\_\_) (the “Registration Statement”) with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) relating to the Registrable Securities which names each of the Holders as a selling securityholder thereunder.

In connection with the foregoing, we advise you that a member of the SEC’s staff has advised us by telephone that the SEC has entered an order declaring the Registration Statement effective under the 1933 Act at [ENTER TIME OF EFFECTIVENESS] on [ENTER DATE OF EFFECTIVENESS] and we have no knowledge, after telephonic inquiry of a member of the SEC’s staff, that any stop order suspending its effectiveness has been issued or that any proceedings for that purpose are pending before, or threatened by, the SEC and the Registrable Securities are available for resale under the 1933 Act pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

By: \_\_\_\_\_

cc: [LIST NAMES OF HOLDERS]

\_\_\_\_\_

### Selling Securityholder Notice and Questionnaire

The undersigned beneficial owner of common stock (the “Registrable Securities”) of \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ corporation (the “Company”), understands that the Company has filed or intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) a registration statement (the “Registration Statement”) for the registration and resale under Rule 415 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), of the Registrable Securities, in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement (the “Registration Rights Agreement”) to which this document is annexed. A copy of the Registration Rights Agreement is available from the Company upon request at the address set forth below. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Registration Rights Agreement.

Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling securityholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Securities are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling securityholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

#### NOTICE

The undersigned beneficial owner (the “Selling Securityholder”) of Registrable Securities hereby elects to include the Registrable Securities owned by it in the Registration Statement.

The undersigned hereby provides the following information to the Company and represents and warrants that such information is accurate:

## QUESTIONNAIRE

### 1. Name.

- (a) Full Legal Name of Selling Securityholder
- 

- (b) Full Legal Name of Registered Holder (if not the same as (a) above) through which Registrable Securities are held:
- 

- (c) Full Legal Name of Natural Control Person (which means a natural person who directly or indirectly alone or with others has power to vote or dispose of the securities covered by this Questionnaire):
- 

### 2. Address for Notices to Selling Securityholder:

---

---

---

Telephone:

Fax:

Contact Person:

### 3. Broker-Dealer Status:

- (a) Are you a broker-dealer?

Yes No

- (b) If “yes” to Section 3(a), did you receive your Registrable Securities as compensation for investment banking services to the Company?

Yes No

Note: If “no” to Section 3(b), the Commission’s staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.

(c) Are you an affiliate of a broker-dealer?

Yes No

(d) If you are an affiliate of a broker-dealer, do you certify that you purchased the Registrable Securities in the ordinary course of business, and at the time of the purchase of the Registrable Securities to be resold, you had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Registrable Securities?

Yes No

Note: If “no” to Section 3(d), the Commission’s staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.

**4. Beneficial Ownership of Securities of the Company Owned by the Selling Securityholder.**

*Except as set forth below in this Item 4, the undersigned is not the beneficial or registered owner of any securities of the Company other than the securities issuable pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.*

(a) Type and Amount of other securities beneficially owned by the Selling Securityholder:

---

---

**5. Relationships with the Company:**

*Except as set forth below, neither the undersigned nor any of its affiliates, officers, directors or principal equity holders (owners of 5% or more of the equity securities of the undersigned) has held any position or office or has had any other material relationship with the Company (or its predecessors or affiliates) during the past three years.*

State any exceptions here:

---

---

The undersigned agrees to promptly notify the Company of any inaccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that may occur subsequent to the date hereof at any time while the Registration Statement remains effective.

By signing below, the undersigned consents to the disclosure of the information contained herein in its answers to Items 1 through 5 and the inclusion of such information in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto. The undersigned understands that such information will be relied upon by the Company in connection with the preparation or amendment of the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, by authority duly given, has caused this Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and delivered either in person or by its duly authorized agent.

Date: Beneficial Owner:

By:  
Name:  
Title:

**PLEASE FAX A COPY OF THE COMPLETED AND EXECUTED NOTICE AND QUESTIONNAIRE, AND RETURN THE ORIGINAL BY OVERNIGHT MAIL, TO:**



**THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED, IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SAID ACT OR UNLESS THE COMPANY HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT REGISTRATION UNDER SAID ACT IS NOT REQUIRED.**

Warrant No. W-\_\_

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

To Purchase [50% X (Issue Amount)/(Conversion Price)] Shares of Common Stock of  
ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT \_\_\_\_\_, or registered assigns (the “Holder”), is entitled, during the Exercise Period (as hereinafter defined), to purchase from Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), the Warrant Stock (as hereinafter defined and subject to adjustment as provided herein), in whole or in part, at a purchase price of \$4.00 per share (as adjusted herein), all on and subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

1. Definitions. As used in this Warrant, the following terms have the respective meanings set forth below:

“Additional Shares of Common Stock” means any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company after the Closing Date other than: (A) shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, the exercise of the warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement or payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock, (B) shares of Common Stock issued upon the exercise of any warrants or options (collectively, the “Existing Warrants”) outstanding on the date hereof; provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of the Purchase Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise, exchange or conversion price of such securities, (C) shares of Common Stock issued, stock awards or options under, or the exercise of any options granted pursuant to, any stock-based compensation plans of the Company duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Company or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose (in each case, at issuance or exercise prices at or above fair market value), (D) shares of Common Stock pursuant to a stock split, combination or subdivision of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (E) shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents issued in connection with a bona-fide strategic transaction approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, the primary purpose of which is not to provide financing to the Company or (F) shares of Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase Common Stock, in each case, issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

---

“Affiliate” means any person or entity that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a person or entity, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. With respect to a Holder of Warrants, any investment fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager as such Holder will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Holder.

“Appraised Value” means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified, the fair saleable value of such share of Common Stock (determined without giving effect to the discount for (i) a minority interest or (ii) any lack of liquidity of the Common Stock or to the fact that the Company may have no class of equity registered under the Exchange Act) as of the last day of the most recent fiscal month ending prior to such date specified, based on the value of the Company on a fully-diluted basis, as determined by a nationally recognized investment banking firm selected by the Company’s Board of Directors and having no prior relationship with the Company.

“Business Day” means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day which shall be a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Texas generally are authorized or required by law or other government actions to close.

“Change of Control” means the (i) acquisition by an individual or legal entity or group (as set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), other than SCO Capital Partners LLC and its Affiliates, of more than one-half of the voting rights or equity interests in the Company other than in connection with the exercise or conversion of currently outstanding warrants or convertible securities; or (ii) sale, conveyance, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets, property or business of the Company or the merger into or consolidation with any other corporation (other than a wholly owned subsidiary corporation) or effectuation of any transaction or series of related transactions where holders of the Company’s voting securities prior to such transaction or series of transactions fail to continue to hold at least 50% of the voting power of the Company (or, if other than the Company, the successor or acquiring entity) immediately following such transaction; or (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property, or (iv) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property.

“Closing Date” means November 10, 2007.

“Commission” means the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal agency then administering the Securities Act and other federal securities laws.

“Common Stock” means (except where the context otherwise indicates) the Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company as constituted on the Closing Date, and any capital stock into which such Common Stock may thereafter be changed or converted, and shall also include (i) capital stock of the Company of any other class (regardless of how denominated) issued to the holders of shares of Common Stock upon any reclassification thereof which is also not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of the Company and which is not subject to redemption and (ii) shares of common stock of any successor or acquiring corporation received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in the circumstances contemplated by Section 4.6.



“Common Stock Equivalents” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3.

“Current Market Price” means, in respect of any share of Common Stock on any date herein specified,

(1) if there shall not then be a public market for the Common Stock, the higher of

(a) the book value per share of Common Stock at such date, and

(b) the Appraised Value per share of Common Stock at such date,

or

(2) if there shall then be a public market for the Common Stock, the average of the daily market prices for the trading day immediately before such date. The daily market price for each such trading day shall be (i) the closing bid price on such day on the principal stock exchange (including Nasdaq) on which such Common Stock is then listed or admitted to trading, or quoted, as applicable, (ii) if no sale takes place on such day on any such exchange, the last reported closing bid price on such day as officially quoted on any such exchange (including Nasdaq), (iii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or admitted to trading on any stock exchange, the last reported closing bid price on such day in the over-the-counter market, as furnished by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automatic Quotation System or the Pink Sheets LLC, (iv) if neither such corporation at the time is engaged in the business of reporting such prices, as furnished by any similar firm then engaged in such business, or (v) if there is no such firm, as furnished by any member of FINRA selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to the Company.

“Current Warrant Price” means, in respect of a share of Common Stock at any date herein specified, the price at which a share of Common Stock may be purchased pursuant to this Warrant on such date. Unless and until the Current Warrant Price is adjusted pursuant to the terms herein, the initial Current Warrant Price shall be \$4.00 per share of Common Stock.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any similar federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect from time to time.

“Exercise Period” means the period during which this Warrant is exercisable pursuant to Section 2.1.

“Expiration Date” means November 10, 2013.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as from time to time in effect.

“FINRA” means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or any successor entity thereto.

“Other Property” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.

“Person” means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, trust, incorporated organization, association, corporation, limited liability company, institution, public benefit corporation, entity or government (whether federal, state, county, city, municipal or otherwise, including, without limitation, any instrumentality, division, agency, body or department thereof).

“Preferred Stock” shall mean the Company’s Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

“Purchase Agreement” means that certain Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of November 7, 2007 among the Company and the other parties named therein, pursuant to which this Warrant was originally issued.

“Restricted Common Stock” means shares of Common Stock which are, or which upon their issuance upon the exercise of any Warrant would be required to be, evidenced by a certificate bearing the restrictive legend set forth in Section 3.2.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any similar federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.

“Trading Day” means any day on which the primary market on which shares of Common Stock are listed or quoted is open for trading, or, if the Common Stock is no then listed or quoted for trading on any public market, Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

“Transfer” means any disposition of any Warrant or Warrant Stock or of any interest in either thereof, which would constitute a sale thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act.

“Warrants” means this Warrant and all warrants issued upon transfer, division or combination of, or in substitution for, any thereof. All Warrants shall at all times be identical as to terms and conditions and date, except as to the number of shares of Common Stock for which they may be exercised.

“Warrant Price” means an amount equal to (i) the number of shares of Common Stock being purchased upon exercise of this Warrant pursuant to Section 2.1, multiplied by (ii) the Current Warrant Price.

“Warrant Stock” means the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock to be purchased upon the exercise hereof, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

## 2. Exercise of Warrant.

2.1. Manner of Exercise. From and after the Closing Date, and until 5:00 P.M., New York time, on the Expiration Date (the “Exercise Period”), the Holder may exercise this Warrant, on any Business Day, for all or any part of the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be the Current Warrant Price, subject to adjustment hereunder.

(i) In order to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, the Holder shall deliver to the Company at its principal office or at the office or agency designated by the Company pursuant to Section 12, (i) a written notice of Holder’s election to exercise this Warrant, which notice shall specify the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be purchased, and (ii) payment of the Warrant Price as provided herein. Such notice shall be substantially in the form of the subscription form appearing at the end of this Warrant as Exhibit A, duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney.

(ii) Upon receipt thereof, the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, and in any event within three Business Days thereafter, execute or cause to be executed and deliver or cause to be delivered to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise, together with cash in lieu of any fraction of a share, as hereinafter provided. The stock certificate or certificates so delivered shall be, to the extent possible, in such denomination or denominations as the Holder shall request in the notice and shall be registered in the name of the Holder or if permitted pursuant to the terms of this Warrant such other name as shall be designated in the notice. Certificates for shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the transfer agent of the Company to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder’s prime broker with the Depository Trust Company through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission (“DWAC”) system if the Company is a participant in such system and there is an effective Registration Statement permitting the resale of the Warrant Stocks by the Holder, and otherwise by physical delivery to the address specified by the Holder in the exercise notice within 3 Trading Days from the delivery to the Company of the exercise notice, surrender of this Warrant (if required) and payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as set forth above (“Warrant Share Delivery Date”). This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder or any other Person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a Holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date when the notice, together with the payment of the Warrant Price and this Warrant, is received by the Company as described above. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder certificates evidencing the Warrant Stock subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Stock subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such certificates are delivered.

(iii) If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Stock pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Stock which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (1) pay in cash to the Holder the amount by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (A) the number of Warrant Stock that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (B) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (2) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Stock for which such exercise was not honored or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (1) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Stock available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within 3 Trading Days of the date the final exercise notice is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Stock available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Stock purchased. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing Warrant Stock, deliver to Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Stock called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

(v) Payment of the Warrant Price may be made at the option of the Holder by: (i) certified or official bank check payable to the order of the Company, (ii) wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Company or (iii) the surrender and cancellation of a portion of shares of Common Stock then held by the Holder or issuable upon such exercise of this Warrant, which shall be valued and credited toward the total Warrant Price due the Company for the exercise of the Warrant based upon the Current Market Price of the Common Stock. All shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant pursuant to the terms hereof shall be validly issued and, upon payment of the Warrant Price, shall be fully paid and nonassessable and not subject to any preemptive rights.

(vi) If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the Warrant Stock pursuant to Section 2.1(ii) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

(vii) The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Stock purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any exercise notice within 1 Business Day of receipt of such notice. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, the records of the Holder shall be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Stock hereunder, the number of Warrant Stock available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

2.2. Fractional Shares. The Company shall not be required to issue a fractional share of Common Stock upon exercise of any Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder of one or more Warrants, the rights under which are exercised in the same transaction, would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall pay an amount in cash equal to the Current Market Price per share of Common Stock on the date of exercise multiplied by such fraction.

2.3. Continued Validity. A Holder of shares of Common Stock issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, in whole or in part (other than a Holder who acquires such shares after the same have been publicly sold pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act or sold pursuant to Rule 144 thereunder), shall continue to be entitled with respect to such shares to all rights to which it would have been entitled as the Holder under Sections 10 and 13 of this Warrant.

2.4. Restrictions on Exercise Amount.

(i) Unless a Holder delivers to the Company irrevocable written notice prior to the date of issuance hereof or sixty-one days prior to the effective date of such notice that this Section 2.4(i) shall not apply to such Holder, the Holder may not acquire a number of shares of Warrant Stock to the extent that, upon such exercise, the number of shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned by such holder and its Affiliates and any other persons or entities whose beneficial ownership of Common Stock would be aggregated with the Holder's for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act (including shares held by any "group" of which the holder is a member, but excluding shares beneficially owned by virtue of the ownership of securities or rights to acquire securities that have limitations on the right to convert, exercise or purchase similar to the limitation set forth herein) exceeds 4.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company then issued and outstanding. For purposes hereof, "group" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and applicable regulations of the Commission, and the percentage held by the holder shall be determined in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any the Preferred Stock) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates. For purposes of this Section, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Form 10-QSB or Form 10-KSB, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other notice by the Company or the Company's Transfer Agent setting forth the

number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Each delivery of a notice of exercise by a Holder will constitute a representation by such Holder that it has evaluated the limitation set forth in this paragraph and determined, based on the most recent public filings by the Company with the Commission, that the issuance of the full number of shares of Warrant Stock requested in such notice of exercise is permitted under this paragraph.

(ii) In the event the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Warrant Stock as a result of any restrictions or prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization, the Company shall as soon as possible seek the approval of its stockholders and take such other action to authorize the issuance of the full number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.

### 3. Transfer, Division and Combination.

3.1. Transfer. The Warrants and the Warrant Stock shall be freely transferable, subject to compliance with this Section 3.1 and all applicable laws, including, but not limited to the Securities Act. If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant or the resale of the Warrant Stock, this Warrant or the Warrant Stock, as applicable, shall not be registered under the Securities Act, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer (i) that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant or the Warrant Stock as the case may be, furnish to the Company a written opinion of counsel that is reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer may be made without registration under the Securities Act, (ii) that the Holder or transferee execute and deliver to the Company an investment representation letter in form and substance acceptable to the Company and substantially in the form attached as Exhibit C hereto and (iii) that the transferee be an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a) promulgated under the Securities Act. Transfer of this Warrant and all rights hereunder, in whole or in part, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, shall be registered on the books of the Company to be maintained for such purpose, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company referred to in Section 2.1 or the office or agency designated by the Company pursuant to Section 12, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees and in the denomination specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Following a transfer that complies with the requirements of this Section 3.1, the Warrant may be exercised by a new Holder for the purchase of shares of Common Stock regardless of whether the Company issued or registered a new Warrant on the books of the Company.

3.2. Restrictive Legends. Each certificate for Warrant Stock initially issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and each certificate for Warrant Stock issued to any subsequent transferee of any such certificate, unless, in each case, such Warrant Stock is eligible for resale without registration pursuant to Rule 144(k) under the Exchange Act or such Warrant Stock is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act, shall bear the following legend:

“THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SAID ACT UNLESS, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.”

In addition, the legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Warrant Stock upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, such Warrant Stock is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act.

3.3. Division and Combination; Expenses; Books. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office or agency of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 3.1 as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. The Company shall prepare, issue and deliver at its own expense the new Warrant or Warrants under this Section 3. The Company agrees to maintain, at its aforesaid office or agency, books for the registration and the registration of transfer of the Warrants.

4. Adjustments. The number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable, and the price at which such shares may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant, shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 4. The Company shall give the Holder notice of any event described below which requires an adjustment pursuant to this Section 4 in accordance with Sections 5.1 and 5.2.

4.1. Stock Dividends, Subdivisions and Combinations. If at any time while this Warrant is outstanding the Company shall:

(i) declare a dividend or make a distribution on its outstanding shares of Common Stock in shares of Common Stock,

(ii) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares of Common Stock, or

(iii) combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares of Common Stock, then:



(1) the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately after the occurrence of any such event shall be adjusted to equal the number of shares of Common Stock which a record holder of the same number of shares of Common Stock that would have been acquirable under this Warrant immediately prior to the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision or combination would own or be entitled to receive after such record date or the effective date of such subdivision or combination, as applicable, and

(2) the Current Warrant Price shall be adjusted to equal:

(A) the Current Warrant Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or of the effective date of such subdivision or combination, multiplied by the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the adjustment, divided by

(B) the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately after such adjustment.

Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clauses (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination.

#### 4.2. Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock.

(i) If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, the Company shall issue or sell any Additional Shares of Common Stock in exchange for consideration in an amount per Additional Share of Common Stock less than the Current Warrant Price at the time the Additional Shares of Common Stock are issued or sold, then the Current Warrant Price immediately prior to such issue or sale shall be reduced to a price equal to the lowest price per share of the Additional Shares of Common Stock received by or to be received by the Company upon such issue or sale of such Additional Shares of Common Stock.

(ii) The provisions of paragraph 4.2(i) shall not apply to any issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock for which an adjustment is provided under Section 4.1.

4.3. Issuance of Common Stock Equivalents. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, the Company shall issue or sell any warrants or rights to subscribe for or purchase any Additional Shares of Common Stock or any securities exchangeable or convertible into Additional Shares of Common Stock (regardless of the number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue) (collectively, "Common Stock Equivalents"), whether or not the rights to exchange or convert thereunder are immediately exercisable, and the effective price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise, exchange or conversion of such Common Stock Equivalents shall be less than the Current Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to the time of such issue or sale, then the Current Warrant Price shall be adjusted as provided in Section 4.2 on the basis that the Additional Shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such Common Stock Equivalents shall be deemed to have been issued and the Company shall be deemed to have received all of the consideration payable therefor, if any, as of the date of the actual issuance of such Common Stock Equivalents. No further adjustments to the Current Warrant Price shall be made under this Section 4.3 upon the actual issue of such Common Stock upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalents.

#### 4.4. Superseding Adjustment.

(i) If, at any time after any adjustment of the Current Warrant Price shall have been made pursuant to Section 4.3 as the result of any issuance of Common Stock Equivalents, (x) the right to exercise, convert or exchange all of such Common Stock Equivalents shall expire unexercised, or (y) the conversion rate or consideration per share for which shares of Common Stock are issuable pursuant to such Common Stock Equivalents shall be increased solely by virtue of provisions therein contained for an automatic increase in such conversion rate or consideration per share upon the occurrence of a specified date or event, then, unless any of such Common Stock Equivalents have previously been converted or exercised at the original price, any such previous adjustments to the Current Warrant Price shall be rescinded and annulled and the Additional Shares of Common Stock which were deemed to have been issued by virtue of the computation made in connection with the adjustment so rescinded and annulled shall no longer be deemed to have been issued by virtue of such computation, provided, however, such readjustment to the Current Warrant Price described in this Section shall not effect any exercises of this Warrant effected at any time prior to such readjustment.

(ii) Upon the occurrence of an event set forth in Section 4.4(i) above there shall be a recomputation made of the effect of such Common Stock Equivalents on the basis of treating any such Common Stock Equivalents which then remain outstanding as having been granted or issued immediately after the time of such increase of the conversion rate or consideration per share for which shares of Common Stock or other property are issuable under such Common Stock Equivalents; whereupon a new adjustment to the Current Warrant Price shall be made, which new adjustment shall supersede the previous adjustment so rescinded and annulled.

4.5. Other Provisions Applicable to Adjustments. The following provisions shall be applicable to the making of adjustments of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable and the Current Warrant Price provided for in Section 4:

(a) When Adjustments to Be Made. The adjustments required by Section 4 shall be made whenever and as often as any specified event requiring an adjustment shall occur, except that any that would otherwise be required may be postponed (except in the case of a subdivision or combination of shares of the Common Stock, as provided for in Section 4.1) up to, but not beyond the date of exercise if such adjustment either by itself or with other adjustments not previously made adds or subtracts less than 1% of the shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. Any adjustment representing a change of less than such minimum amount (except as aforesaid) which is postponed shall be carried forward and made as soon as such adjustment, together with other adjustments required by this Section 4 and not previously made, would result in a minimum adjustment or on the date of exercise. For the purpose of any adjustment, any specified event shall be deemed to have occurred at the close of business on the date of its occurrence.

(b) Fractional Interests. In computing adjustments under this Section 4, fractional interests in Common Stock shall be taken into account to the nearest 1/100th of a share.

(c) When Adjustment Not Required. If the Company undertakes a transaction contemplated under this Section 4 and as a result takes a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution or subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under this Section 4 and shall, thereafter and before the distribution to stockholders thereof, legally abandon its plan to pay or deliver such dividend, distribution, subscription or purchase rights or other benefits contemplated under this Section 4, then thereafter no adjustment shall be required by reason of the taking of such record and any such adjustment previously made in respect thereof shall be rescinded and annulled.

(d) Escrow of Stock. If after any property becomes distributable pursuant to Section 4 by reason of the taking of any record of the holders of Common Stock, but prior to the occurrence of the event for which such record is taken, a holder of this Warrant exercises the Warrant during such time, then such holder shall continue to be entitled to receive any shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise hereunder by reason of such adjustment and such shares or other property shall be held in escrow for the holder of this Warrant by the Company to be issued to holder of this Warrant upon and to the extent that the event actually takes place. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary herein, if the event for which such record was taken fails to occur or is rescinded, then such escrowed shares shall be canceled by the Company and escrowed property returned to the Company.

#### 4.6. Reorganization, Reclassification, Merger, Consolidation or Disposition of Assets.

(b) (a) If there shall occur a Change of Control and, pursuant to the terms of such Change of Control, shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation, or any cash, shares of stock or other securities or property of any nature whatsoever (including warrants or other subscription or purchase rights) in addition to or in lieu of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation (“Other Property”), are to be received by or distributed to the holders of Common Stock of the Company, then the Holder of this Warrant shall have the right thereafter to receive, upon the exercise of the Warrant, the number of shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and the Other Property receivable upon or as a result of such Change of Control by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event. The Company shall not effect any Change of Control without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) (in addition to any other consent or voting rights with respect to such Change of Control that such holders may have pursuant to this Warrant or applicable law) unless the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) and, if an entity different from the successor or acquiring entity, the entity whose capital stock or assets the holders of the Common Stock are entitled to receive as a result of such Change of Control, assumes by written instrument all of the obligations of this Warrant and the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Change of Control that is (1) an all cash transaction, (2) a “Rule 13e-3 transaction” as defined in Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act, or (3) a Change of Control involving a person or entity not traded on a national securities exchange, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, or the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Company or any successor entity shall pay at the Holder’s option, exercisable at any time concurrently with or within 30 days after the consummation of the Change of Control, an amount of cash equal to the value of this Warrant as determined in accordance with the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg L.P. using (i) a price per share of Common Stock equal to the VWAP of the Common Stock for the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of consummation of the applicable Change of Control, (ii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of this

Warrant as of the date of consummation of the applicable Change of Control and (iii) an expected volatility equal to the 100 day volatility obtained from the “HVT” function on Bloomberg L.P. determined as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Change of Control.

(b) In case of any such Change of Control described in Section 4.6(a) above, the resulting, successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) and, if an entity different from the successor or acquiring entity, the entity whose capital stock or assets the holders of the Common Stock are entitled to receive as a result of such Change of Control, shall assume by written instrument all of the obligations of this Warrant and the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to such modifications as may be deemed appropriate (as determined by resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company) in order to provide for adjustments of shares of the Common Stock into which this Warrant is exercisable which shall be as nearly equivalent as practicable to the adjustments provided for in Section 4. For purposes of Section 4, common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation shall include stock of such corporation of any class which is not preferred as to dividends or assets on liquidation over any other class of stock of such corporation and which is not subject to redemption and shall also include any evidences of indebtedness, shares of stock or other securities which are convertible into or exchangeable for any such stock, either immediately or upon the arrival of a specified date or the happening of a specified event and any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any such stock. The foregoing provisions of this Section 4 shall similarly apply to successive Change of Control transactions.

4.7. Other Action Affecting Common Stock. In case at any time or from time to time the Company shall take any action in respect of its Common Stock, other than the payment of dividends permitted by Section 4 or any other action described in Section 4, then, unless such action will not have a materially adverse effect upon the rights of the holder of this Warrant, the number of shares of Common Stock or other stock into which this Warrant is exercisable and/or the purchase price thereof shall be adjusted in such manner as may be equitable in the circumstances.

4.8. Certain Limitations. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company agrees not to enter into any transaction which, by reason of any adjustment hereunder, would cause the Current Warrant Price to be less than the par value per share of Common Stock.

4.9. Stock Transfer Taxes. The issue of stock certificates upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the holder for any tax in respect of such issue. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares in any name other than that of the holder of this Warrant, and the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any such stock certificate unless and until the person or persons requesting the issue thereof shall have paid to the Company the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Company that such tax has been paid.

5. Notices to Warrant Holders.

5.1. Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Current Warrant Price, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and prepare and furnish to the Holder of this Warrant a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder of this Warrant, furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustments and readjustments, (ii) the Current Warrant Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, or other property which at the time would be received upon the exercise of Warrants owned by such Holder.

5.2. Notice of Corporate Action. If at any time:

(a) the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend (other than a cash dividend payable out of earnings or earned surplus legally available for the payment of dividends under the laws of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company) or other distribution, or any right to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or

(b) there shall be any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification or recapitalization of the capital stock of the Company or any consolidation or merger of the Company with, or any sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all the property, assets or business of the Company to, another corporation, or

(c) there shall be a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company; or

(d) the Company shall cause the holders of its Common Stock to be entitled to receive (i) any dividend or other distribution of cash, (ii) any evidences of its indebtedness, or (iii) any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever (other than cash or additional shares of Common Stock as provided in Section 4.1 hereof and the rights under the Company's Rights Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2001, by and between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company as Rights Agent (the "Rights Agreement")); or (iv) any warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any evidences of its indebtedness, any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property or assets of any nature whatsoever;

then, in any one or more of such cases, the Company shall give to the Holder (i) at least 15 days' prior written notice of the date on which a record date shall be selected for such dividend, distribution or right or for determining rights to vote in respect of any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, and (ii) in the case of any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, at least 15 days' prior written notice of the date when the same shall take place. Such notice in accordance with the foregoing clause also shall specify (i) the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or right, the date on which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to any such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character thereof, and (ii) the date on which any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is to take place and the time, if any such time is to be fixed, as of which the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, disposition, dissolution, liquidation or winding up. Each such written notice shall be sufficiently given if addressed to the Holder at the last address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company and delivered in accordance with Section 15.2. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 5.2, the Company shall give to the Holder at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the occurrence of any Distribution Date (as defined in the Rights Agreement).

5.3. No Rights as Stockholder. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to exercise and payment for the Warrant Price in accordance with the terms hereof.

6. No Impairment. The Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (a) not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (b) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (c) use its best efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof as may be necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant. Upon the request of the Holder, the Company will at any time during the period this Warrant is outstanding acknowledge in writing, in form satisfactory to the Holder, the continuing validity of this Warrant and the obligations of the Company hereunder.

7. Reservation and Authorization of Common Stock; Registration With Approval of Any Governmental Authority. From and after the Closing Date, the Company shall at all times reserve and keep available for issue upon the exercise of Warrants such number of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants (without regard to any ownership limitations provided in Section 2.4(i)). All shares of Common Stock which shall be so issuable, when issued upon exercise of any Warrant and payment therefor in accordance with the terms of such Warrant, shall be duly and validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable, and not subject to preemptive rights. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the Current Warrant Price below the then par value, if any, of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, the Company shall take any corporate action which may be necessary in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of such Common Stock at such adjusted Current Warrant Price. Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Current Warrant Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof. If any shares of Common Stock required to be reserved for issuance upon exercise of Warrants require registration or qualification with any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such shares may be so issued (other than as a result of a prior or contemplated distribution by the Holder of this Warrant), the Company will in good faith and as expeditiously as possible and at its expense endeavor to cause such shares to be duly registered.

8. Taking of Record; Stock and Warrant Transfer Books. In the case of all dividends or other distributions by the Company to the holders of its Common Stock with respect to which any provision of Section 4 refers to the taking of a record of such holders, the Company will in each such case take such a record and will take such record as of the close of business on a Business Day. The Company will not at any time, except upon dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, close its stock transfer books or Warrant transfer books so as to result in preventing or delaying the exercise or transfer of any Warrant.

9. Registration Rights. The resale of the Warrant Stock shall be registered in accordance with the terms and conditions contained in that certain Investor Rights Agreement dated of even date hereof, among the Holder, the Company and the other parties named therein (the "Investor Rights Agreement"). The Holder acknowledges that pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, the Company has the right to request that the Holder furnish information regarding such Holder and the distribution of the Warrant Stock as is required by law or the Commission to be disclosed in the Registration Statement (as such term is defined in the Investor Rights Agreement), and the Company may exclude from such registration the shares of Warrant Stock acquirable hereunder if Holder fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time prior to the filing of each Registration Statement, supplemented prospectus included therein and/or amended Registration Statement.

10. Supplying Information. Upon any default by the Company of its obligations hereunder or under the Investor Rights Agreement, the Company shall cooperate with the Holder in supplying such information as may be reasonably necessary for such Holder to complete and file any information reporting forms presently or hereafter required by the Commission as a condition to the availability of an exemption from the Securities Act for the sale of any Warrant or Restricted Common Stock.



11. Loss or Mutilation. Upon receipt by the Company from the Holder of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it and reimbursement to the Company of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto and in case of mutilation upon surrender and cancellation hereof, the Company will execute and deliver in lieu hereof a new Warrant of like tenor to the Holder; provided, however, that in the case of mutilation, no indemnity shall be required if this Warrant in identifiable form is surrendered to the Company for cancellation.

12. Office of the Company. As long as any of the Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall maintain an office or agency (which may be the principal executive offices of the Company) where the Warrants may be presented for exercise, registration of transfer, division or combination as provided in this Warrant.

13. Financial and Business Information.

13.1. Quarterly Information. The Company will deliver to the Holder, as soon as available and in any event within 45 days after the end of each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, one copy of an unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter, and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income, retained earnings and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries for such quarter and, in the case of the second and third quarters, for the portion of the fiscal year ending with such quarter, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous fiscal year. Such financial statements shall be prepared by the Company in accordance with GAAP (except as may be indicated thereon or in the notes thereto) and accompanied by the certification of the Company's chief executive officer or chief financial officer that such financial statements present fairly the consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter and for such year-to-date period, as the case may be; provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to deliver such quarterly information under this Section 13.1 to the extent it is publicly available; and provided further, that if such information contains material non-public information, the Company shall so notify the Holder prior to delivery thereof and the Holder shall have the right to refuse delivery of such information.

13.2. Annual Information. The Company will deliver to the Holder as soon as available and in any event within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, one copy of an audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as at the end of such year, and audited consolidated statements of income, retained earnings and cash flow of the Company and its subsidiaries for such year; setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods in the previous fiscal year; all prepared in accordance with GAAP, and which audited financial statements shall be accompanied by an opinion thereon of the independent certified public accountants regularly retained by the Company, or any other firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized national standing selected by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall have no obligation to deliver such annual information under this Section 13.2 to the extent it is publicly available; and provided further, that if such information contains material non-public information, the Company shall so notify the Holder prior to delivery thereof and the Holder shall have the right to refuse delivery of such information.

13.3. Filings. The Company will file on or before the required date all regular or periodic reports (pursuant to the Exchange Act) with the Commission and will deliver to Holder promptly upon their becoming available one copy of each report, notice or proxy statement sent by the Company to its stockholders generally.

14. Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of affirmative action by the Holder to purchase shares of Common Stock, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder hereof, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

15. Miscellaneous.

15.1. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of the Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. If the Company fails to make, when due, any payments provided for hereunder, or fails to comply with any other material provision of this Warrant, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any third party costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

15.2. Notice Generally. All notices, requests, demands or other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be given in the manner and to the addresses set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

15.3. Successors and Assigns. Subject to compliance with the provisions of Section 3.1, this Warrant and the rights evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors of the Company and the successors and assigns of the Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of all Holders from time to time of this Warrant, and shall be enforceable by any such Holder.

15.4. Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions of this Warrant waived with the written consent of both the Company and the Holder.

15.5. Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be modified to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

15.6. Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

15.7. Governing Law. This Warrant and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to be consummated in the State of New York and shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the local laws of the State of New York without regard to the provisions thereof relating to conflicts of laws. The Company hereby irrevocably consents to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts located in New York City, New York in connection with any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant. In any such litigation the Company agrees that the service thereof may be made by certified or registered mail directed to the Company pursuant to Section 15.2.

15.8. Remedies. Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

15.9. Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. has caused this Warrant to be executed by its duly authorized officer and attested by its Secretary.

Dated: \_\_\_\_, 2007

ACCESS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Attest:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title: Secretary

EXHIBIT A

SUBSCRIPTION FORM

[To be executed only upon exercise of Warrant]

1. The undersigned hereby elects to purchase \_ shares of the Common Stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and tenders herewith payment of the purchase price of such shares in full.

2. The undersigned hereby elects to convert the attached Warrant into Common Stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. through “cashless exercise” in the manner specified in the Warrant. This conversion is exercised with respect to \_\_\_\_\_ of the Shares covered by the Warrant.

3. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

[and, if such shares of Common Stock shall not include all of the shares of Common Stock issuable as provided in this Warrant, that a new Warrant of like tenor and date for the balance of the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder be delivered to the undersigned.]

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Registered Owner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Registered Owner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Street Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State) (Zip Code)

NOTICE: The signature on this subscription must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

EXHIBIT B

ASSIGNMENT FORM

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned registered owner of this Warrant for the purchase of shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto the Assignee named below all of the rights of the undersigned under this Warrant, with respect to the number of shares of common stock set forth below:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Address of Assignee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Number of Shares of Common Stock)

and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_ attorney-in-fact to register such transfer on the books of the Company, maintained for the purpose, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

NOTICE: The signature on this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Warrant in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

## EXHIBIT C

### FORM OF INVESTMENT REPRESENTATION LETTER

In connection with the acquisition of [warrants (the “Warrants”) to purchase \_\_\_\_ shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Company”), par value \$0.01 per share (the “Common Stock”)] [\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Company”), par value \$0.01 per share (the “Common Stock”) upon the exercise of warrants by \_\_\_\_\_], by \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Holder”) from \_\_\_\_\_, the Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

The Holder (i) is an “Accredited Investor” as that term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”); and (ii) has the ability to bear the economic risks of such Holder’s prospective investment, including a complete loss of Holder’s investment in the Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise thereof (collectively, the “Securities”).

The Holder, by acceptance of the Warrants, represents and warrants to the Company that the Warrants and all securities acquired upon any and all exercises of the Warrants are purchased for the Holder’s own account, and not with view to distribution of either the Warrants or any securities purchasable upon exercise thereof in violation of applicable securities laws.

[The Holder acknowledges that (i) the Securities have not been registered under the Act, (ii) the Securities are “restricted securities” and the certificate(s) representing the Securities shall bear the following legend, or a similar legend to the same effect, until (i) in the case of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants, such shares shall have been registered for resale by the Holder under the Act and effectively been disposed of in accordance with a registration statement that has been declared effective; or (ii) in the opinion of counsel for the Company such Securities may be sold without registration under the Act:

“[NEITHER] THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE EXERCISABLE] HAVE [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “ACT”), AND ALL SUCH SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AS SET FORTH IN THIS CERTIFICATE. [NEITHER] THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THEY ARE EXERCISABLE] MAY [NOT] BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO COUNSEL FOR THE COMPANY, TO THE EFFECT THAT THE PROPOSED SALE, TRANSFER, OR DISPOSITION MAY BE EFFECTUATED WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE ACT.”]\*

---

\* Bracketed language to be inserted if applicable.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Holder has caused this Investment Representation Letter to be executed this \_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 200\_.

[Name]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:





## DIRECTOR DESIGNATION AGREEMENT

THIS DIRECTOR DESIGNATION AGREEMENT, dated as of November 15, 2007 (this "**Agreement**"), is entered into by and between Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**") and SCO Capital Partners LLC ("**SCO**").

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated as of February 16, 2006, by and among the Company, SCO and the other parties set forth therein as purchasers (the "**Purchase Agreement**"), SCO was given the right to designate two individuals to serve as directors of the Company (the "**Designation Right**");

WHEREAS, the Designation Right will expire according to its terms if the Secured Convertible Promissory Notes (the "**Notes**") issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement no longer remain outstanding;

WHEREAS, the parties anticipate that all of the Notes will be exchanged (the "**Note Exchange**") into the Series A Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company (the "**Series A Stock**") convertible in to shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "**Conversion Shares**") in connection with a proposed new equity financing of the Company and thereafter none of the Notes shall remain outstanding; and

WHEREAS, the parties desire to continue SCO's right to designate two directors of the Company as more fully set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. Director Designees.** Effective immediately upon the Note Exchange and continuing for as long as SCO and its Affiliates (as defined below) hold at least 20% of the aggregate number of shares of the Series A Stock issued to SCO and its Affiliates in connection with the Note Exchange or at least 20% of the Conversion Shares issued upon conversion of such Series A Stock, (a) SCO shall have the right, from time to time, to designate two individuals, in the sole discretion of SCO, to serve as directors of the Company (the "**SCO Director Designees**"), (b) the Company shall use its best efforts at all times to cause the number of directors to be fixed at a sufficient number such that at least two positions shall be available for the SCO Director Designees (the "**SCO Board Seats**"), (c) the Company shall use its best efforts to cause the SCO Director Designees to be nominated and elected for service as directors of the Company at each meeting of the Company's shareholders held for the purpose of electing directors and (d) if at any time, or from time to time, one or more of the SCO Board Seats is or becomes vacant for any reason prior to the next annual meeting of shareholders, the Company shall use its best efforts to cause such vacancy to be filled with an SCO Director Designee.

---

**2. Certain Defined Terms.** For purposes of this Agreement, an “**Affiliate**” means any Person (as such term is defined below) that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. With respect to any Person, any investment fund or managed account that is managed on a discretionary basis by the same investment manager of such Person will be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Person. A “**Person**” means any individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision of any thereof) or other entity of any kind.

**3. Counterparts; Assignment; Amendment.** This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. The executed signature pages hereto may be delivered by facsimile or other means of electronic image transmission, such a copy of any signature page hereto shall have the same force and effect as an original thereof. This Agreement may not be assigned without the written consent of each of the parties hereto, provided that SCO may assign its rights under this Agreement to any Affiliate of SCO without the consent of the Company. This Agreement may not be amended without the written approval of each of the parties hereto.

**4. Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York (without reference to principles of conflict of laws).

*[Signature Page Follows]*

I N WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Director Designation Agreement as a document under seal as of the date first above written.

**Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

By: /s/ Stephen B. Thompson  
Name: Stephen B. Thompson  
Title: Vice President, CFO

**SCO Capital Partners LLC**

By: /s/ Steven H. Rouhandeh  
Name: Steven H. Rouhandeh  
Title: Chairman



CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement on Form SB-2, of our report dated March 30, 2007, with respect to our audit of the consolidated balance sheet of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries, as of December 31, 2006, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the year then ended, which report appears in this Prospectus, and is part of this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in such Prospectus.

/s/Whitley Penn LLP

Dallas, Texas  
December 10, 2007

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement on Form SB-2, of our report dated April 25, 2006, with respect to our audit of the consolidated balance sheet of Access Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries, as of December 31, 2005, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the two years then ended, which report appears in the Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the captions "Experts" and "Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ Grant Thornton LLP

Dallas, Texas  
December 10, 2007